ELEMENTARY
COURSE OF .
GAELIC . . .

By
DUNCAN REID.

Re-arranged and Enlarged
By
NORMAN MACLEOD.

2/

ELEMENTARY COURSE OF GAELIC.

BY

DUNCAN REID

RE-ARRANGED AND ENLARGED

BY

NORMAN MACLEOD, M.A.

(GAELIC MASTER, THE GLASGOW HIGH SCHOOL).

SECOND EDITION.

491·63

31911

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE "Elementary Course of Gaelic" on which the present text is based was primarily intended for the use of students and school pupils. I have tried, therefore, both in the new matter introduced and in the changes made, to keep the needs of such learners before my mind and to make the book more useful to them.

The Subject-Matter is arranged so as to break the ground gradually. This explains why I have given a little "on the verb," "on the adjective," etc., in the earlier sections and returned to a fuller treatment of each later on.

Considerable space has been devoted to the discussion of the Article. One might plead in excuse the great difficulty which the average learner experiences in mastering the elfish evolutions of this troublesome "part of speech." I am hopeful, however, that if the principle of division which I have followed is given a fair trial it will repay all the time spent on it, since, by the time these sections have been studied, the pupils should not only have got a good grip of the forms of the Article, but also picked up a considerable vocabulary by the way. The best results will be obtained if these sections—and the same applies to many others—are taught on the Direct Method.

Personally, I do not see the advantage at this time of day of dividing the nouns into Five Declensions. But among my own and other pupils I have met with a very general liking for this classification—the merit of simplicity being strongly advanced in its favour. I have, therefore,

adhered to the Five Declensions in this text ; but with advanced pupils a more scientific classification ought to be made.

In the illustrative examples and in each " Leughadh " I have, throughout, insisted on the principle of learning by *Sentences ;* I have no faith in exercises on single words or their isolated cases.

The Proverbs in the original grammar have been removed from the present text ; they are not food for babes—not even Gaelic babes, whatever their ages.

I have much pleasure in formally acknowledging my indebtedness to the other Gaelic Grammars on the market ; of these I have made large use.

I am exceedingly grateful to many friends (members of An Comunn and others) who have ungrudgingly assisted me with many valuable suggestions. There remains only to express my obligations to Messrs. John MacLeod and Malcolm MacLeod, M.A., for valuable hints and assistance in preparing the vocabularies, and to Messrs. Wallace Mac-Callum Conley, M.A., and George Thomson, M.A., for revising the proof sheets.

<div align="right">N. M. L.</div>

GLASGOW.
   October, 1913.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE necessity for a second edition of the Grammar has given the opportunity for a few minor alterations and corrections, but the Subject-Matter and the arrangement of the Sections remain practically unchanged, so as to inconvenience, as little as possible, students already in possession of the first edition.

I have again to thank my students and friends for useful hints and suggestions. My special thanks are due to Professor Watson—the General Editor of An Comunn Gaidhealach's publications—for unfailing courtesy in any questions referred to him, and to my wife, for valuable assistance in revising the proof sheets.

N. M. L.

GLASGOW.

September, 1921.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

A JUNIOR GAELIC GRAMMAR.

1.   **LETTERS.**

There are eighteen letters in the Gaelic Alphabet, namely :—

Five Vowels, a, o, u, e, i.

Thirteen Consonants, b, p, f, m ; c,g ; l, n, r, t, d, s ; h.

The vowels are divided into two classes :

BROAD, a, o, u ; SMALL, e, i.

They have a long and a short sound. The long-sound vowels have a duration mark over them ; the short-sound vowels have no such mark, thus :—

Short-sound Vowels, a, o, u, e, i.

Long-sound Vowels, à, ò, ó, ù, è, é, ì.

Two and three vowels coming together, with the sound of the one passing into the other, are called Diphthongs and Triphthongs ; as, *uan*, *uaigh*.

Some have but one simple sound ; as, *gaol*, *ceum*.

H is called the aspirate letter, and when used after the consonants, b, p, f, m, c, g, d, t, s, it forms the aspirates, bh, ph, fh, mh, ch, gh, dh, th, sh.

When used at the beginning of a word it is written thus, h- ; as, *a h-uan* ; and has a strong breathing sound.

The letters, sg, sm, sp, st, have no aspirated form.

2.   VOWEL SOUNDS.

Short Sounds.	Gaelic Example	English Equivalent.	Long Sounds.	Gaelic Example.	English Equivalent.
a	bas	cat	à	bàs	far
a	lagh	—	à	làdhran	—
a	bata	sofa	—	—	—
o	mol	hot	ò	òl	lord
o	bog	smoke	ó	mór	more
u	cur	put	ù	cù	moor
u	solus	but	—	—	—
e	fear	net	è	nèamh	where
e	fead	rate	é	féin	rain
e	gile	whet	—	—	—
i	mil	milk	ì	trì	tree

3.   CONSONANT SOUNDS.

B, sounds almost as sharp as *p* in English.

Bh, is like *v*; sometimes the sound of *bh* in the middle and at the end of certain words is like *u*, and sometimes it is silent.

F, is like *f* in English.

Fh, is silent, except in the three words, *fhéin, fhuair, fhathast*, when it has the sound of *h*.

M, is like *m* in English.

Mh, is like *v*, and more nasal than *bh*. It is silent in the middle and end of some words, and gives a nasal sound to the vowel. In some districts it has the sound of *u*; as, *samhradh*, pronounced *sauradh*.

P, is like *p* in English.

Ph, is like *f* in English.

C, is always hard ; before a, o, u, it has the sound of *c* in *can* ; after a, o, u, it has the same sound in some districts ; as, *cnoc*, like *ck* in *lock* ; but more generally the sound of *chk* ; before e, i, and after i, like *c* in *came*.

Ch, preceded or followed by a, o, u, has a guttural sound like *ch* in *loch* ; in contact with e, i, it has a more slender sound.

Chd, has the sound of **chk** ; as, **luchd**, pronounced **luchk**.

G, has a flatter sound than *c*, before and after a, o, u, it is like *g* in *got* ; in contact with e, i, it sounds nearly like *g* in *get*.

Gh, is flatter than *ch* ; before and after e, i, it has the sound of *y* in English ; in contact with a, o, u, it has a broader sound. In the middle and end of certain words it is silent.

T, has a flatter sound than *t* in English ; when preceded or followed by a, o, u, the sound is like *th* in *than* but stronger, and is produced by putting the point of the tongue against or between the teeth ; in contact with e, i, it has the sound of *ch* in *chin*.

Th, beginning a word has the sound of *h* ; silent in the pronoun *thu*, and in certain tenses of irregular verbs when preceded by d'. In the middle of some words it has a slight aspiration, in others it is silent.

D, is the flat sound of *t* ; in the same position it has almost the same sound as *t*, but softer.

Dh, is equal to *gh* in the same position.

S, in contact with a, o, u, is like *s* in English; before or after e, i, like *sh*; after t- (with hyphen) it is silent.

Sh, has the sound of *h*.

L, before or after a, o, u, and *ll* after a, o, u, have a flatter sound than *l* in English, and is produced by pressing the point of the tongue against the teeth as in the word *that*; in contact with e, i, the sound is like *ll* in *million*. It has a simple sound after i, and when aspirated it is like *l* in English.

N, in conjunction with a, o, u, is like *n* in English; *m* has a flatter sound; with e, i, it has a slender sound like *n* in *pinion*; *n* aspirated has the sound of *n* in English; after c, g, m, t, it resembles the sound of *r*.

R, r r, like *r* in English.

Monosyllables ending in *lb, lbh, lg, lm, nm, rg, rb, rbh, rm*, are sounded as two syllables; thus, *fearg* (fearug), *dealbh* (dealuv), *marbh* (maruv).

The letters *l, n*, have an aspirated sound, though the as pirate letter is not used, so also has *r* though much slighter.

4.   THE ORDER OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The general order of words in a Gaelic sentence is :—
First, the Predicate ; next, the Subject ; then, the Object ;
finally, the Extensions of the Predicate :—

E.G.   1. Bha an duine anns an dorus ⎱ *i.e.,* the man was in
    Literally = Was the man in the door. ⎰   the door.

2. Chunnaic an duine each *an dé* ⎱ *i.e.,* the man saw a
    Saw the man (a) horse yesterday. ⎰   horse yesterday.

CASE.

A noun or pronoun is in the Nominative Case when it is
the subject word, such as the person or thing mentioned
as the subject ; as, bhuail each e = a horse kicked him ;
each is the subject word ; and in the *Predicate* when
it is the *object* word ; as, bhuail e each = he kicked a horse ;
each is the object word.   The Accusative takes the same
form as the Nominative.

The Genitive Case denotes possession, and is governed
(1) by nouns ; as, ceann eich = a horse's head ; *eich* is in the
Genitive Case after the noun *ceann ;* (2) by compound pre-
positions ; as, air muin eich = on a horse's back ; *eich* is
Genitive Case after the preposition "*air muin*" ; (3) by
verbal nouns ; as, a'bualadh an eich — literally, at the
striking of the horse ; *eich* is Genitive Case after the verbal
noun "a' bualadh."

The Dative Case follows most of the simple prepositions ;
as, air craoibh, on a tree ; le cloich, with a stone, where
"craoibh" and "cloich" are the datives of *craobh* and
clach respectively.

The Vocative Case is used in addressing persons or things
directly ;

E.G.   A dhuine!, Oh! man ! A choin!, Oh ! dog !*

* Exclamation Marks need not always be used after Vocative Case.

5　　　　　　　　　THE ARTICLE.

In English we speak of—man ; *a* man ; *the* man. In Gaelic these would be—duine ; duine ; *an* duine respectively. In other words, only the *definite* article "the" is translated in Gaelic and the base form of it is "*an*."

This definite article "an," however, changes in form according to the number, gender, case, and initial letter of the noun which it qualifies. The different forms in the *nominative* singular are as follows—

(1) **An :** *e.g.*, an duine, an cat, an làmh, an eala.
　　　　the man, the cat, the hand, the swan.

(2) **Am :** *e.g.*, am peann, am balach, am fiadh, am mac.
　　　　the pen, the boy, the deer, the son.

(3) **A' :** *e.g.*, From bean, a woman ; cearc, a hen ; muc, a pig ; we have a' bhean, the woman ; a'chearc, the hen ; a'mhuc, the pig.

(4) **An t- :** *e.g.*, From each, a horse ; sùil, an eye ; slat, a rod ; we have an t-each, the horse ; an t-sùil, the eye, an t-slat, the rod.

We shall now take those forms in succession and try to illustrate their uses and changes.

But one further remark.

In English we speak of *the* man, and *the* men ; in Gaelic these would be rendered as *an* duine, and *na* daoine, respectively : *i.e.*, in Gaelic we have a different form of the article in the *nominative plural*, namely *na*.

6. **NOUNS : with the Article.**

SINGULAR AN.   PLURAL NA.

NOUNS.	MEANINGS.	WITH THE ARTICLE.	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE.
cù	dog	an cù	na coin
cat	cat	,, cat	,, cait
ceann	head	,, ceann	,, cinn
ceum	step	,, ceum	,, ceuman
cnoc	hill	,, cnoc	,, cnuic
càrn	cairn	,, càrn	,, càirn
dùn	fort	,, dùn	,, dùin
duine	man	,, duine	,, daoine
dreas	bramble	,, dreas	,, dreasan
dearc	berry	,, dearc	,, dearcan
damh	ox	,, damh	,, daimh
earb	roe	,, earb	* ,, h-earban
eala	swan	,, eala	,, h-ealan
gille	lad	,, gille	,, gillean
iolair	eagle	,, iolair	,, h-iolairean
làmh	hand	,, làmh	,, làmhan
làr	floor	,, làr	,, làir
long	ship	,, long	,, longan
loch	loch	,, loch	,, lochan
loth	filly	,, loth	,, lothan
laogh	calf	,, laogh	,, laoigh
ròn	seal	,, ròn	,, ròin
radan	rat	,, radan	,, radain
spòg	paw	,, spòg	,, spògan
toll	hole	,, toll	,, tuill
tarbh	bull	,, tarbh	,, tairbh
teine	fire	,, teine	,, teintean
teas	heat	,, teas	,,
sgeir	rock	,, sgeir	,, sgeirean
ubhal	apple	,, ubhal	,, h-ùbhlan
uaimh	cave	,, uaimh	,, h-uamhan

* At this stage pupils need not be troubled much with ' plurals ' that are, apparently at least, irregular here ; in fact, very few of the plurals should be introduced in the earliest ' readings.' The Singulars themselves are " a big order."

Note.—These lists should now be used for "drill" in pronunciation. Individual teachers can use their own discretion as to the best methods of doing so, but two or three hints might prove useful.

(1) Introduce the verb "to be," present and past tenses, right away ; (2) introduce "typical question forms" and their corresponding answers ; (3) introduce several of the common prepositions, and then the way is clear for oral exercises in simple "*complete sentences*," which may then be committed to paper.

1. VERB "*BI*." *Examples* :

PRESENT TENSE.

Tha mi, *I am.*	Tha sinn, *we are.*
Tha thu, *thou art.*	Tha sibh, *you are.*
Tha e, i (he or it), *she is.*	Tha iad, *they are.*

PAST TENSE.

Bha mi, *I was.*	Bha sinn, *we were.*
Bha thu, *thou wert.*	Bha sibh, *you were.*
Bha e, i (he or it), *she was.*	Bha iad, *they were.*

It will be necessary at this point, also, to know the present tense of the "Assertive Form" of the verb ' to be ' : it is as follows.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Is mi, it is I.	Is sinn, it is we.
Is tu, it is thou.	Is sibh, it is you.
Is e, i, it is (he or it), she.	Is iad, it is they

2. QUESTION FORMS. ANSWER FORMS.

Dé tha so ?	What is this ?	Is e so cù.	This is a dog.
Dé tha sin ?	What is that ?	Is e sin cat.	This is a cat.

An e so tarbh ?	Is e so tarbh.
Is this a bull ?	This is a bull.

or { Cha 'n e so tarbh.
{ This is not a bull.

Am beil an cù aig an dorus ?	Tha an cù aig an dorus.
Is the dog at the door ?	The dog is at the door.

or { *Cha 'n eil* an cù aig an
{ dorus.
{ The dog is not at the door.

C'àite am beil an cù ?	Tha an cù aig an teine.
Where is the dog ?	The dog is at the fire.

3.   PREPOSITIONS.

Aig, at ;   ann an in (a) ;   le, with (a).
Air, on ;   anns, in (the) ;   leis, with (the).

Note.—Pupils should now be able to go on to the reading of simple sentences such as are given below, and by " ringing the changes " on the lists given above, teachers can prepare their own reading lessons, and make them as long or as short as they please.

————

I.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an cù aig an dorus. Tha an cat air an làr. Tha an eala air an loch. Tha an ròn air an sgeir. Tha ceann air an duine. Tha an laogh agus an tarbh anns an achadh.
Tha dùn air cnoc agus tha duine anns an dùn. Dé tha

* When a word ending in a vowel precedes one beginning with a vowel very often one or other of such vowels is dropped, e.g., C' àit' am beil ? In the earlier readings, at least, in this text the forms are written in full.

so ? Is e so toll. Dé tha anns an toll ? Tha luch anns
an toll. C'àite am beil an loth ? Tha an loth anns an
stàbull. Tha an gille aig an dorus le laogh. An e sin
an gille ? Cha 'n e sin an gille ach an duine. Tha làmhan
air an duine, tha casan air an loth, agus tha spògan air an
cat. Dé tha sin ? Is e sin gual. C'àite am beil an gual ?
Tha an gual anns an teine. Bha na gillean aig an loch.
Bha long air an loch. An e sin an loch ? Cha 'n e sin an
loch ach an sgeir. C'àite am beil an sgeir ? Tha an sgeir
anns an loch. Dé tha so ? Is e so ubhal. C' àite am beil
an ubhal ? Tha ùbhlan air an truinnsear. Am beil an
ròn anns an uaimh ? Cha 'n eil an ròn anns an uaimh.
Am beil long air an loch ? Tha. C' àite am beil an gille ?
Bha an gille air na cnuic leis na coin. C' àite am beil an
eala ? Tha an eala air an loch. Co chunnaic an iolair ?
Chunnaic an gille an iolair air an dùn.

Additional Words used in Reading.

achadh, a field.	gual, coal.
luch, a mouse.	ach, but.
stàbull, a stable.	truinnsear, a plate.
Co ? who ?	chunnaic, saw.

7.   NOUNS WITH INITIAL *B, P, F, M*.

Two Groups : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES.

Group A :   Article—AM in Singular ; NA in Plural.

Nouns	Meanings	With Article	Plurals with Article
bata	a walking stick	am bata	na bataichean
baile	a town	,, baile	,, bailtean
balach	a boy	,, balach	,, balaich
bòrd	a table	,, bòrd	,, bùird
breac	a trout	,, breac	,, bric
bann	a belt—a band	,, bann	,, bannan
peann	a pen	,, peann	,, pinn
paipeir	a paper	,, paipeir	,, paipeirean
mac	a son	,, mac	,, mic
maighstir	a master	,, maighstir	,, maighstirean
mullach	a top	,, mullach	,, mullaich
fear	a man	,, fear	,, fir
fàinne	a ring	,, fàinne	,, fàinneachan

Group B :   Article—A' in Singular ; NA in Plural.

bean	a woman	a' bhean	na mnathan
bròg	a shoe	a' bhròg	,, brògan
briogais	breeches	a' bhriogais	,, briogaisean
pairc	a park	a' phàirc	,, pàircean
pìob	a pipe	a' phìob	,, pìoban
màthair	a mother	a' mhàthair	,, màthraichean
meur	a finger	a' mheur	,, meuran
fras	a shower	*an fhras	,, frasan
fiacail	a tooth	an fhiacail	,, fiaclan
feòil	a flesh	an fheòil	———
fuil	a blood	an fhuil	———

* Note the form which the article takes with feminine nouns in F, namely, AN (not Am or A'). Also, the succeeding " fh " is silent, so that " an fhras " is pronounced as " an 'ras " ; an fheoil as " an 'eoil," etc.

NOTES.—(1) All the nouns in Group A have the same form, with or without the definite article, in the nominative and accusative singular. The dative case is also the same as the nominative *after a preposition followed by the* "*indefinite*" *article in English.*

E.G. On *a* table, air bòrd ; at *a* town, aig baile.
On *a* paper, air paipeir ; with *a* stick, le bata.

But when the preposition is followed *by the* "*definite*" *article* in English we have a different form in the *dative case* in Gaelic.

E.G. On *the* table ; on *the* paper ;
Air a' bhòrd ; air a' phaipeir ;
At *the* town ; with *the* stick ;
Aig a' bhaile ; leis a' bhata.

(2) In the case of F nouns, in *both* groups, after a preposition *followed by the definite article* we have similar forms in the dative case :—

E.G. (a) With *the* man, leis *an fh*ear ;
on *the* ring, air *an fh*àinne.
(b) With *the* tooth, leis *an fh*iacail ;
on *the* flesh, air *an fh*eòil.
(Note the "fh's"—which are silent).

(3) To translate the preposition "in" followed by the *indefinite* article we use "ann an" ; *e.g.*, Ann an dorus, in a door ; but before the labial consonants m, b, p, f, the final ' n ' of the preposition becomes ' m,' thus :—

In *a* pot, ann *am* poit   (not ann *an* poit).
In *a* town, ann *am* baile   (not ann *an* baile).
In *a* ring, ann *am* fàinne   (not ann *an* fàinne).

(4) In regard to the nouns in Group B—feminine nouns —we shall use in the Reading, at this stage at least, only such as have the same form in the nominative and dative.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY FOR USE IN READING OR CONVERSATION.

Group A.—Nouns.

Bodach, an old man.	Putan, a button.
Balla, a wall.	Peitean, a vest.
Bàta, a boat.	Poca, a bag.
Boineid, a bonnet.	Maide, a stick.
Brochan, gruel.	Bradan, a salmon.
Fuaim, a sound.	Falt, hair.
Fraoch, heather.	

Group B.—Nouns.

Maighdean, a maiden.	Bùth, a shop.
Maduinn, a morning.	Piseag, a kitten.
Min, meal.	Peighinn, a coin, a penny.
Poit, a pot.	Buntàta, a potato.
Pòcaid, a pocket.	

VERBS IN COMMON USE.

Bhuail, kicked.	Thàinig, came.
Rinn, did or made.	Fhuair, got.
Chuala, heard.	Chuir, put.
Thilg, threw.	

II.—LEUGHADH.

Bha am bata aig an dorus. Tha am peann air a' bhòrd. Tha am paipeir air an làr. Bha am breac anns an loch. Tha falt air an fhear. C'àite am beil am maighstir? Tha

am maighstir agus am balach anns a' bhaile. Chuir am
balach am boineid air a' mhaide. Fhuair a' bhean na
bradain anns a' bhùth. Chuir a' mhaighdean am breac
anns a' phoit. Fhuair an gille a' bhriogais ann am poca.
An e sin am poca ? Cha 'n e sin am poca ach a' phòcaid.
Am beil an fheoil anns a' phoit ? Cha 'n eil, fhuair a'
phiseag an fheòil air a' bhòrd. Rinn am balach fuaim leis
a' bhata. Chuala am maighstir am fuaim. Thàinig
am balach le boineid anns a' mhaduinn. C' àite am beil
am brochan ? Tha am brochan ann a' truinnsear. Chuir
am bodach am fraoch anns a' phoca, agus thàinig e leis
a phoca anns a' mhaduinn. Am beil pòcaid anns a'
bhriogais ? Cha 'n eil, ach tha pòcaid anns a' pheitean.
C' àite am beil am peitean ? Tha e air a' mhaighstir agus
chuir e na putain anns a' phòcaid. Am beil peighinn anns
a' phòcaid ? Cha 'n eil, ach tha peann anns a' phòcaid.
Rinn a' phlòb fuaim. Chuala na fir am fuaim. Thilg
a' bhean a' bhròg air an fhear.

Note.—With the ' question forms ' already suggested
an infinite variety of exercises can be done orally, based on
the above reading. Make frequent use of the interrogative
Có ? Who ?

Có tha aig an dorus ?	Tha a' bhean aig an dorus.
Who is at the door ?	The woman is at the door.
Có rinn am fuaim ?	Rinn *a' phlòb am fuaim.
Who made the sound ?	The pipe made the sound.
Có bhuail am balla ?	Bhuail am balach am balla.
Who struck the wall ?	The boy struck the wall.

---

* See Vocabulary.

8. **The Article**—*Continued.*

NOUNS WITH INITIAL *C* OR *G*.

The changes of the feminine nouns of this group are similar to those of the feminine nouns of the last section.

As the masculine nouns, however, are different it is advisable, perhaps, to treat the *C* and *G* nouns in a separate section.

TWO GROUPS : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES.

		Article	*Article*
		AN, in Singular ;	NA, in Plural.
NOUNS	**MEANINGS**	**WITH ARTICLE**	**PLURALS WITH ARTICLE**

Group A :

NOUNS	MEANINGS	WITH ARTICLE	PLURALS WITH ARTICLE
còta	a coat	an còta	na còtaichean
cridhe	a heart	an cridhe	na cridheachan
crann	{ a mast { a plough	an crann	na croinn
cuman	{ a milking { pail	an cuman	na cumain
gàradh	a garden	an gàradh	na gàraidhean
gleann	a glen	an gleann	na glinn
gunna	a gun	an gunna	na gunnachan

Group B : A', in Singular ; NA, in Plural.

cathair	a chair	a' chathair	na cathraichean
cuirm	a feast	a' chuirm	na cuirmean
cuileag	a fly	a' chuileag	na cuileagan
craobh	a tree	a' chraobh	na craobhan
gruaidh	a cheek	a' ghruaidh	na gruaidhean
gloinne	a glass	a' ghloinne	na gloinneachan
gealach	a moon	a' ghealach	na gealaich
glas	a lock	a' ghlas	na glasan

NOTES.

1. In both groups, nominative and accusative, with or without the article, are alike. E.G., tha *craobh* anns a' ghàradh ; a tree is in the garden : Fhuair an gille *craobh* anns a' ghàradh ; the lad found a tree in the garden.

Tha *a' chuileag* air a' ghloinne, the fly is on the glass. Mharbh e *a' chuileag*, he killed the fly.

2. In Group A, if the noun is preceded by the *indefinite* article in English, the *dative case* is like the nominative and accusative.

E.G. On *u* coat, air còta ; in *a* garden, ann an gàradh ; with *a* gun, le gunna.

But if the noun is preceded by the *definite* article in English, we have a different form in the *dative* case.

E.G. On *the* coat, air a' chòta ; in *the* garden, anns a' ghàradh ; with *the* gun, leis a' ghunna.

3. These latter examples are similar to the forms in Group B in the nominative case, and generally in the dative case, after the *definite* article.

E.G. In *the* chair, anns a' chathair.
On *the* cheek, air a' ghruaidh.
At *the* feast, aig a' chuirm.

4. In Group B, if the noun is preceded by the *indefinite* article in English, we have in the *dative* case a form similar to the simple nominative case without the article. E.G., In *a* chair, **ann an* cathair ; at *a* feast, aig cuirm ; on *a* cheek, air gruaidh.

---

* See page 12, § 3.

But, on *a* tree, air craoibh (not air craobh);
 with *a* stone, le cloich (not le clach).

The changes here are due to the "declension" to which
these words, craobh and clach, belong.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

Group A.

Càise, cheese.	Claidheamh, a sword.
Ciobair, a shepherd.	Gaisgeach, hero.
Càrn, a cairn.	Guth, a voice.
Cogadh, a war.	Geata, a gate.
Gille, a lad.	Greasaiche, a shoemaker.

Group B.

Caora, a sheep.	Clach, a stone.
Caileag, a little girl.	geug, a branch.
Cearc, a hen.	Geòla, a boat.
Ciste, a chest.	Gealag, a white trout.
Coille, a wood.	Grian, a sun.

Verbs.

Mharbh, killed.	Dhùin, shut.
Chunnaic, saw.	Shuidh, sat.

III.—LEUGHADH.

Bha còta air an duine. Chuir e an còta air a' bhòrd.
Fhuair an ciobair a' chaora anns a' choille. Chunnaic
an gille an gunna air an làr. Bha a' chaileag anns a'
gheata ach bha an greasaiche anns a 'bhùth. Chuala
an ciobair guth anns a' ghleann. Bha an gaisgeach anns
a' chogadh leis a' chlaidheamh. Fhuair a' chaileag cuileag

B

anns a' ghlo`nne. Có tha anns a' gheata ? Tha an clobair
anns a' gheata leis a' ghunna. C' àite am beil a' chraobh ?
Tha a' chraobh anns a' choille. Có rinn am fuaim ? Rinn
a' chearc am fuaim. Chuir an saor a' ghlas air an dorus
agus dhùin a' mhaighdean an geata. C' àite am beil a'
chaileag ? Tha i aig a' chuirm. Có bha anns a' ghleann ?
Bha na gillean anns a' ghleann agus mharbh iad am fiadh
leis a' ghunna. Tha teas anns a' ghrein* agus tha solus
anns a ghealaich.* Bha na gillean air a' mhuir anns a'
gheòla ; thàinig iad dhachaidh anns an fheasgar ; fhuair
a' chaileag bainne anns a' chuman agus càise anns a' chiste,
agus chuir i air a' bhòrd iad. Fhuair an clobair fearann.
Rinn e mulan air a' chnocan. Chunnaic mi peuran air a'
chraoibh. Bhuail e a' chearc leis a' ghad. Tha lion-
bhradain agus lion-sgadain anns a' gheòla.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
C' àite am beil a' chaora ?	Aig an dorus.
Có tha anns a' gheata ?	An clobair.
An e sin an gunna ?	Cha 'n e, ach am bata.
Dé tha anns a' chuman ?	The bainne anns a' chuman.
Am beil sgadan anns an lion ?	Cha 'n eil[1].
Etc.	Etc.

---

* See Note 4 above—last sentence. Forms such as these should
be used sparingly until ' declensions ' are studied.

9.   The Article—*Continued.*

NOUNS, WITH 'VOWEL' INITIALS.

Two Groups: (a) Masculines; (b) Feminines.

		Article	*Article*
Group A:	AN T-, in Singular;		NA H-, in Plural.

Nouns	Meanings	With Article	Plurals with Article
ainm	a name	an t-ainm	na h-ainmean
amadan	a fool	an t-amadan	na h-amadain
allt	a brook	an t-allt	na h-uillt
each	a horse	an t-each	na h-eich
eun	a bird	an t-eun	na h-eoin
iasg	a fish	an t-iasg	na h-eisg
isean	a chicken	an t-isean	na h-isean*
òr	gold	an t-òr	na h-òir†
òrd	a hammer	an t-òrd	na h-ùird
ubh	an egg	an t-ubh	na h-uibhean
uisge	water	an t-uisge	na h-uisgeachan

          * The young of any bird.   † The gold coins.

		Article	*Article*
Group B:	AN, in Singular;		NA H-, in Plural.

Nouns	Meanings	With Article	Plurals with Article
acair	an anchor	an acair	na h-acraichean na h-acairean
abhainn	a river	an abhainn	na h-aibhnichean
adharc	a horn	an adharc	na h-adhaircean
eala	a swan	an eala	na h-ealachan
eaglais	a church	an eaglais	na h-eaglaisean
eilid	a hind	an eilid	na h-eildean
iuchair	a key	an iuchair	na h-iuchraichean
ite	a feather	an ite	na h-itean
òigh	a virgin	an òigh	na h-òighean
uinneag	a window	an uinneag	na h-uinneagan
ubhal	an apple	an ubhal	na h-ùbhlan

NOTES.

1. In Group A, nominative, accusative, and dative of the nouns are alike after the "indefinite" article.

E.G. Tha *each* anns an stàbull, a horse is in the stable. Chunnaic am fear *each*, the man saw a horse. Thàinig an gille le *each*, the lad came with a horse.

2. In the nominative and accusative the "definite" article takes the form "an t—."

E.G. Tha *an t*-iasg anns a' phoit, the fish is in the pot. Chuir a' bhean *an t*-iasg air a' bhord, the woman put the fish on the table.

In the dative case, however, the 'definite' article takes the form ' an.'

E.G. Tha uisge anns *an* allt, water is in *the* brook. Tha earball air *an* iasg, a tail is on the fish.

3. In Group B, the nominative and accusative are similar after the "*indefinite*" article in English.

E.G. Tha *eala* air an abhainn, a swan is on the river. Chunnaic mi *eala* air an loch, I saw a swan on the loch.

The dative case is like the nominative and accusative— except where there are changes due to the "declensions" to which the nouns belong.

E.G. Tha bàta air abhainn, a boat is on a river. Tha sgiathan air eala, wings are on a swan (or, a swan has wings).

But, Tha gloinne ann an uin*neig* (not, Tha gloinne ann an uin*neag*) = glass is in a window (a pane of glass).

4. In the nominative, dative, and accusative, the
"*definite*" article takes the form " an "

E.G. Tha *an iuchair* anns an dorus, the key is in the door.
Fhuair mi *an iuchair* air an làr, I got the key
on the floor. Thàinig am balach leis *an iuchair*,
the boy came with the key.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

Group A.

Athair, a father.

Aodach, cloth, clothes.

Airgiod, money.

Aran, bread.

Arbhar, corn.

Eilean, an island.

Iasgair, a fisherman.

Im, butter.

Oganach, a youth.

Uaireadair, a timepiece.

Group B.

Airigh, a shieling.

Earb, a roe.

Iolair, an eagle.

Innis, pasture.

Osag, a breeze.

Oidhche, a night.

Verbs.

Bhuain, reaped.

Bhris, broke.

Thilg, threw, shot.

Sheas, stood.

Thog, lifted, raised, built.

Cheannaich, bought.

IV.—LEUGHADH.

Bha an t-aodach air an duine. Tha an t-iasg anns a'
mhuir. Bha an t-aran air an truinnsear. Chuir a' chaileag
an t-ìm air a' bhòrd. Bha an iuchair anns an dorus. Tha
adhaircean air an damh. Chuir a' bhean an t-ìm air an

…aran. Thàinig an gillean iasg ann am poca. Chunnaic leis mi am bàta anns an abhainn. Bhuain an tuathanach an t-arbhar anns an achadh. Sheas an t-iasgair anns a' bhàta agus thog e an acair. Thilg an t-amadan an t-òrd anns an allt. Fhuair an t-òganach an t-òr anns a' phoca, agus chuir e an t-airgiod anns an abhainn. Thog an clachair taigh aig an abhainn. Tha leth aig an eaglais agus tha na h-ealachan air an loch. Fhuair a' chaileag na h-uibhean agus na h-itean anns an nead. Bhris a' chearc na h-uibhean. Bha an sealgair anns a' bheinn agus thilg e an eilid leis a' ghunna. Cheannaich a' bhean ùbhlan anns a' bhùth. Fhuair am balach na h-ùbhlan air a' bhòrd.

Bha an clobair air a' mhonadh agus fhuair e aran, agus im, agus càise anns an àirigh. Chunnaic e a' bhó anns an innis. Chuala an t-oganach osag anns na craobhan.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
Có bha aig an dorus ?	*Bha* Seumas aig an dorus.
Who was at the door ?	James was at the door.
C'àite an robh Seumas ?	Bha e aig an allt.
Where was James ?	He was at the brook.
C'uin' a bha Seumas anns a' choille ?	Bha e anns a' choille anns a' mhaduinn.
When was James in the wood ?	He was in the wood in the morning.
C'uin a thàinig Seumas ?	Thàinig e an dé.
When did James come ?	He came yesterday.

NOTE:—1. When interrogative "C'uin" is introduced, it is advisable also to introduce simple adverbs of time like—an dé, yesterday ; an diugh, to-day ; an raoir, last night ; etc.

2. The opening forms of each question and of the corresponding answer.

10.　　　　**The Article**—*Continued.*

NOUNS IN S (INITIAL).

Generally speaking, with nouns in S followed by a consonant, the '*definite*' article takes the form "*an*" in the nominative, accusative, and dative singular, and "*na*" in the plural.

E.G. Tha an sgadan anns a' mhuir, the herring is in the sea. Ghlac an t-iasgair an *sgadan, the fisherman caught the herring.

Tha an sporan anns a' phòcaid, the purse is in the pocket. Tha an t-airgiod anns an sporan, the money is in the purse.

There is a difference, however, when we have nouns in S—*followed by l, n, r, or, by a vowel.*

Before dealing with these we shall illustrate the *general nouns in S,* by a short paragraph of Reading.

VOCABULARY.

MASCULINE.

Stiùir, a rudder.	Sgarbh, a cormorant.
Sgiobair, a skipper.	Stòl, a stool.
Sgorr, a cliff or peak.	Stàbull, a stable.

FEMININE.

Sgeir, a rock.	Speal, a scythe.
Sguab, a brush, sheaf.	Spàin, a spoon.
Smeòrach, a mavis.	Staidhir, a stair.
Stoirm, a storm.	Spòg, a paw.
Spaid, a spade.	Spuir, a claw.

VERBS.

Gheàrr, cut.　　　Cheangail, tied.　　　Ghleus, sharpened.

---

* sgadan=a herring, or a quantity of herring.

V.—LEUGHADH.

Bha mise anns a' bhàta an dé. Shuidh an sgiobair aig an stiùir. Thàinig an stoirm agus bhris am bàta air na sgeirean. Chunnaic na h-iasgairean an sgarbh air an sgòrr. Cheangail an gille an t-each anns an stàbull. Sheas a' chaileag air an staidhir ach shuidh am balach air an stòl. Chuala mi an smeòrach anns a' choille, agus chunnaic mi an cat anns an uinneig. Chuir an cat na spògan air a' ghloinne, ach mharbh e an t-eun leis na spuirean. Bha an tuathanach anns an achadh le spaid. Ghleus e an speal agus gheàrr e am feur. Bhris a' chaileag an sguab agus thilg i an spàin anns an teine. Chunnaic mi stiùir air an traigh agus fhuair mi partan aig an taigh-bhàta. Ghleus Seumas an t-inneal-buana. Cheangail an luchd-buana na sguaban. Bhris an saor am fiodh leis an spaid. Bhris an stoirm na craobhan anns an fhogharadh.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
Có gheàrr a' chraobh ?	Gheàrr an tuathanach a' chraobh.
C'àite an robh an smeòrach ?	Bha an smeòrach anns a' choille.
Dé bha air an sgòrr ?	Bha sgarbh air an sgòrr.
Có chunnaic an sgarbh ?	Chunnaic na h-iasgairean an sgarbh.
C' uin' a thàinig a' chaileag ?	Thàinig i an diugh.
Etc.	Etc.

11.   **The Article**—*Continued.*

NOUNS IN S, *followed by* L, N, R, *or a Vowel.*

TWO GROUPS : (a) MASCULINES ; (b) FEMININES.

Group A :   Article   Article
AN, in Singular ;   NA, in Plural.

NOUNS.	MEANINGS.	WITH ARTICLE.	PLURALS, WITH ARTICLE.
saighdear	a soldier	an saighdear	na saighdearan
seanair	a grandfather	an seanair	na seanairean
siol	a seed	an siol	na sìl
soitheach*	a dish	an soitheach	na soithichean
suidheachan	a seat	an suidheachan	na suidheachannan
slachdan	a rod, pestle	an slachdan	na slachdain
sneachd	snow	an sneachd	na sneachdannan
sruth	a stream	an sruth	na sruthan

Group B :   Article   Article
AN T-, in Singular ;   NA, in Plural.

sàil	a heel	an t-sàil†	na sàilean
seachduin	a week	an t-seachduin	na seachduinean
sìth	peace	an t-sìth	
sòbhrach	a primrose	an t-sòbhrach	na sòbhraichean
soitheach*	a ship	an t-soitheach	na soithichean
sùil	an eye	an t-sùil	na sùilean
slochd	a pit	an t-slochd	na sluichd
snàthad	a needle	an t-snàthad	na snàthadan
sròn	a nose	an t-sròn	na sroinean

†After the an t-, s is always silent, so that an t-sàil would be pronounced like an t-àil ; an t-sùil, like an t-ùil, etc.
* Note difference of gender with difference of meaning.

NOTES.

1. In Group A, the ' *definite* article' takes the form "*an*" in the nominative and accusative singular :—

E.G. Tha an suidheachan anns an sgoil, the seat (or pew) is in the school. Bhris am ministeir an suidheachan, the minister broke the seat.

In the Dative Case the "*definite*" article takes the form *an t-*

E.G. Tha am bradan anns an t-sruth, the salmon is in the stream. Tha boineid air an t-saighdear, a cap is on the soldier.

2. In Group B, the "*definite*" article takes the form *an t-* in the nominative, *dative* and accusative singular—

E.G. Tha *an t-snàthad* anns an aodach, the needle is in the cloth.

Chaill i *an t-snàthad* air an làr, she lost the needle on the floor.

Chàirich i an t-aodach leis an t-snàth*aid*, she mended the clothes with the needle.

Changes in the nouns themselves, in this group, are due to their declension.

E.G. Leis an t-snàth*aid*, with the needle (not, leis an t-snàthad). Bhris e an uinneag leis *an t-slait*, he broke the window with the rod (not, leis an t-slat).

Briefly stated, with the feminine nouns of this section the definite article takes the form "*an t-*" in nominative, dative, and accusative, while the masculine nouns take *an t-* in the dative. [The latter take *an t-* in the genitive case also, but we shall discuss the genitive later on.]

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY.

Group A.

Samhradh, summer.
Salann, salt.
Saoghal, world.
Sealgair, a hunter.
Seòl, a sail.

Seòmar, a parlour.
Siol, a seed.
Sionnach, a fox.
Snàth, a thread, a quantity of thread.

Group B.

Salm, a psalm.
Sail, a beam.
Slige, a shell.
Searrag, a bottle.
Suipeir, a supper.

Sleagh, a spear.
Sreang, a string.
Slat, a rod.
Slighe, a way.

Verbs.

Bhruich, boiled.
Ghabh, took.
Chaidil, slept.

Chàirich, mended.
Thuit, fell.
Chaidh, went.

Adverbs.

An dé, yesterday.
An diugh, to-day.
An nochd, to-night.

An raoir, last night.

A muigh, out.
A stigh, in.
A mach, out
  (motion outwards).
A steach, in
  (motion inwards).

VI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an siol anns a' phoca. Chunnaic mi an t-each aig an t-siol anns a' mhaduinn. Tha solus anns an t-seòmar. Chuir a' bhean an salann anns an t-slige. Chaidil an sgoilear air an t-suidheachan. Fhuair mi na sòbhraichean aig an t-sruth an dé. Chàirich a' mhaighdean an t-aodach leis an

t-snàth agus leis an t-snàthaid. Bha an ciobair a muigh air a'
bheinn an raoir. Chunnaic e an sneachd anns a' ghleann
Thàinig e dhachaidh an nochd agus ghabh e suipeir anns
an t-seòmar. Bha an sealgair air a' bheinn le gunna ach
bha an saighdear anns a' chogadh le sleagh. Chaidh an
ciobair a mach an diugh ach thuit e anns an t-slochd.
Thàinig an sealgair a steach anns a' mhaduinn, chuir bean-
an-taighe an t-searrag air a' bhòrd agus fhuair e deoch.
Ghlac an t-òganach sionnach anns an toll, chunnaic e sreang
air an t-slait, agus cheangail e an sionnach leis an t-sreing.
Bha an t-iasgair aig an t-sruth leis an t-slait, ach bhris e
an t-sreang agus chaill e am bradan. Chuir an t-searbhant
a' mhin anns a' phoca. Mharbh an sealgair tonnag aig a'
mheadhon-latha. Chunnaic an sionnach a' mharag anns
an t-slige. Tha an t-sìd gu math anns an t-samhradh

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
*Am bi e a stigh ?	* Bithidh e a stigh.
Will he be in ?	He will be in.
	Cha bhi e a stigh.
	He will not be in.
Am bi e anns an sgoil ?	Bithidh e anns an sgoil.
Will he be in the school ?	He will be in the school.
	Cha bhi e anns an sgoil.
	He will not be in the school.
C'àite am bi e ?	Bithidh e aig an taigh.
Where will he be ?	He will be at the house : etc.

* These forms of the verb ' Bi ' (see pages 51 and 53) may be
introduced at this stage.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
C'uin' a bhitheas e aig an t-sruth ?	*Bithidh e* aig an t-sruth, an diugh, an nochd, etc.
When will he be at the stream ?	He will be at the stream to-day, to-night, etc.
C'uin' a thàinig an gille ?	*Thàinig* e an raoir, an dé, etc.
When did the lad come ?	He came last night, to-day, etc.

NOTE.

(1) The opening forms of each question and of the corresponding answer.

(2) The question forms should now be used to introduce as many other words as possible.

12. GENERAL SUMMARY OF THE ARTICLE FORMS

We have now illustrated all the forms of the 'Article' in the Nominative and Dative Cases—both masculine and feminine—in the Singular. We have also seen that the Nominative and Dative plural is '*Na*.' A summary table of all these forms and of the Genitive Forms is given below ; it might be useful for reference. In the Summary understand the sign (+) to mean 'followed by'; E.G. An (+ vowel), means *an*, followed by a vowel ; E.G. *An eala.*

Nominative and Accusative.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masculine.	Feminine.	Both Genders.
An **Am** (+f, b, m, p) **An t-** (+ vowel) = the.	**An** ⎫ **A'** ⎬ Like **An t-** ⎭ Genitive Masculine	**Na,**

Genitive.

An **A'** (+bh, ch, mh, gh, ph). **An t-** (+S followed by l, n, r, or by a vowel) = of the.	**Na** **Na h-** (+vowel) = of the.	**Nan** **Nam**(+ b. f. m. p.)

Dative.

An ⎫ **A'** ⎬like Gen. **An t-** ⎭ **'n, 'n t-** (after a vowel ending preposition =to the.	**An.** ⎫ Same **A'** ⎬ as **An t-** ⎭ Dat. **'n, 'n t-** ⎭ Masc.	Same as Nom. Plural.

NOTE. (1) The similarity between the forms of the " Article " in the Gen. Sing. Masc., and the Nomin. Sing. Fem.; also the forms of the two datives.

(2) That the Gen. Sing. Fem. always takes the form **Na** (or **na h-**).

(3) That the Gen. Plur. is always **Nan,** or **Nam.**

VII.—GENERAL READING ON THE ARTICLE.

Tha dearcan air na craobhan. Chunnaic an tuathan-
ach damh anns an achadh. Chunnaic sinn iolair air creig
agus sgarbh air sgòrr. Bha an long air a' mhuir. Chaidh
an sealgair *do 'n ghleann agus mharbh e sionnach leis a'
ghunna. Tha teas anns an teine. Ghlac an t-iasgair
breac anns an abhainn.

Bhuain na tuathanaich an t-arbhar. Gheàrr a' phìs-
eag am balach leis na spuirean. Thuit a' chuileag anns
an t-soitheach. Chuir a' chaileag ùbhlan agus uibhean
air a' bhòrd. Thug na gillean uaireadair do 'n mhaigh-
stir, agus thug na caileagan fàinne do 'n ghille. Tha
adhaircean air an damh, agus tha sgiath air an isean. Tha
smeòrach air a' chraoìbh, agus tha a' chraobh aig an allt.
Rinn an tuathanach slochd leis an spaid. Chuir an sgol
putan anns a' pheitean. Fhuair an greasaiche a' bhròg
*fo 'n chiste. Shuidh an t-iasgair anns a' gheòla, ach
sheas an saighdear aig an dorus leis a' chlaidheamh. Bhuail
am balach an dorus leis an t-slachdan. Chàirich a' chaileag
a' bhriogais leis an t-snàthaid. Sguab bean-an-taighe an
staidhir. Bha mi air a' bheinn an dé agus chunnaic mi
eilid anns a' ghleann. †Dh' éirich a' ghealach anns an
fheasgar, agus dh' éirich a' ghrian anns a' mhaduinn.

Tha fàinne air a' mheòir. Chunnaic sinn am bàta le
solus na gealaich. Bha mi aig taigh nan tuathanach an
dé. Gheàrr an duine sgiathan na h-iolaire.

Chuala sinn fuaim nam pìob anns a' mhaduinn. Chunnaic
an sealgair an eilid air mullach na beinne.

---

* When the preposition ends in a vowel the following Article
drops the ' a ' and an apostrophe takes its place.

† Dh'eirich=rose (past tense of verb).

13. ## RULE FOR SPELLING.

In words of more than one syllable, the last vowel of the first syllable, and the first vowel of the next syllable must be of the same quality ; *i.e.*, if the last vowel of a syllable be *broad*, the first vowel of the next syllable must be *broad* also ; but if *small*, a *small* vowel follows.

According to this rule, a broad or small vowel is introduced, as the case may be, although it serves no purpose in respect of derivation or pronunciation. Thus *sgeirean* is the plural of *sgeir !* an is the plural termination, and the introduction of the *e* makes no difference in the sound, but is inserted in conformity with the above rule.

ASPIRATION.

Aspiration takes place under the following conditions :

(1) After the possessive pronouns *mo*, my ; *do*, thy ; *a*, his ; *e.g.*, mo bhròg ; do chù ; a cheann.

(2) After the prepositions *do*, to ; *fo*, under ; *bho*, o, from ; *mar*, like ; *triomh*, through ; *roimh*, before ; *de*, of ; *mu*, about ; *gun*, without.

(3) After the intensive particles *fìor, ro, glé, sàr*, very. E.G. Glan, clean ; *glé ghlan*, very clean.

(4) After the numerals *aon*, one ; *dà*, two ; *an ceud*, a¹ *cheud*, the first. E.G. Fear, man ; gille, a lad ; but, a¹ᴺ *fhear* ; *dà ghille.*

(5) After the article *a'* ; and after *'n* before *b, c, f, g, m, p*. *An* aspirates *f*, if the noun is feminine ; as, *fras*, a shower ; *an fhras*, the shower.

(6) In compound words the first consonant of the second word of the compound is aspirated, if the first part of the compound word be a feminine noun.

E.G. Fraoch, heather ; cearc, hen ; give us, *cearc-fhraoich*, a moor-hen.

(7) The initial consonant of the noun is aspirated when preceded by an adjective. E.G. From, *droch*, bad ; and, *duine*, man ; we have, *droch dhuine*.

(8) An adjective qualifying a feminine noun is aspirated in the Nominative and Dative singular. *Bean mhór* ; *leis a' chaileig bhig* (with the little girl).

(9) An adjective qualifying a noun whose Genitive singular is like the Nominative plural, is aspirated in the Nominative plural. E.G. Dorus, *Gen. Sing.*, doruis ; *Plur.*, doruis ; hence, *doruis mhóra*, big doors.

(10) The Vocative—singular and plural—of nouns of both genders ; from, gille, a lad, *Sing.* A Ghille! *Plur.* A Ghillean!

(11) The verb is aspirated after the particles *ma*, if ; *cha*, not (except *d*, *t*, which take both forms) ; relative *a* ; conjunction *ged* and the infinitive of the verb after the particle *a* : the past tense Indicative and past Subjunctive of the verb are aspirated.

(12) The initial of words not beginning with *d*, *t*, is aspirated after *bu*. E.G. *Bu cheart dhuit*, it was right for you ; but, *bu dual dhuit* ; literally, (it was hereditary to you), *i.e.*, just like you (and your folk).

(13) Initial consonants after the article are aspirated in the Genitive singular masculine, Nominative singular feminine, and Dative singular masculine and feminine, except *d*, *t*, *s*.

C

14.   **PERSONAL PRONOUNS.**

SIMPLE.   EMPHATIC.

Singular.

Mi, I.	mise.
Thu (tu), thou.	thusa (tusa).
E, he or it.	esan.
I, she.	ise.

Plural.

Sinn, we.	sinne, (sinn + ne).
Sibh, you.	sibhse.
Iad, they.	iadsan.

The addition of the word "fhéin" or "féin," adds more emphasis as, mi-fhéin, I myself; sibh fhéin, you yourselves.

1. *Thu* or *Tu* is generally used :—
    (a) To express familiarity.
    (b) To express inferiority (especially thusa).
    (c) In addressing the Deity.

2. *Sibh* : is used in addressing a superior, and in polite conversation.

   E.G. Ciamar tha *thu*? How are you?—familiarly speaking.

Ciamar tha *sibh*?—politely speaking.

---

15.   **POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.**

Singular.   *Plural.*

Mo, my.	ar, our.
Do, thy.	bhur ('ur), your.
A, his or her.	an, am, their.

Three of the above—mo, do, bhur—have contracted forms : m', d', 'ur respectively.

NOTE.—1. *A*, his, aspirates the noun which it qualifies.

E.G. A cheann, his head ; a bhròg, his shoe. (Not, a ceann ; and, a bròg).

2. *A*, her, does not aspirate its noun.

E.G. A ceann, her head ; a bròg, her shoe ; a sùil, her eye.

3. *Mo, do*=my, thy, aspirate their nouns.

E.G. Mo shùil, my eye ; mo cheann, my head ; do chù, thy dog ; do bhò, thy cow.

After these possessive pronouns when a noun begins with a vowel (or f, followed by a vowel), the following points should be noted.

1. The *o* of *mo* and *do* is elided and an apostrophe takes its place.

E.G. My lamb, is not—mo uan ; but m' uan.

My horse, is not—mo each ; but m' each.

2. In addition, an *f* noun is aspirated.

E.G. Your hair, is not—do falt ; but d' fhalt.

My tooth, is not—mo fiacail ; but m' fhiacail.

3. *A*, his, is also omitted and an apostrophe used in its place.

E.G. Reic e' each, he sold his horse—for, Reic e a each. The omission of 'a' facilitates pronunciation.

Similarly, mharbh e' uan, he killed his lamb.

But when "*a*," her, is used, the pronoun *is written*, but is followed by h- before the noun.

E.G. Reic e a h-each, he sold her horse.

Chaill i a h-iuchair, she lost her key.

4. The pronouns *ar*, our ; *'ur*, your, are followed by n- before their respective nouns.

E.G. Our horse, ar n-each ; our bread, ar n-aran ; your father, 'ur n-athair ("your" refers to more than one person ; *i.e.*, "your" is plural).

These possessives are made emphatic by such suffixes as *sa, san, se, ne*, but such particles are always written *after the nouns*, which the possessives qualify.

E.G. My dog, mo chù-sa ; his cat, a chat-san ; her hen, a cearc-se ; our house, ar taigh-ne ; your horse, 'ur n-each-se ; their lamb, an uan-san.

Again, when an adjective (or adjectives) qualifies any noun in such a position, the particle is written *after the adjective*.

E.G. Mo chù dubh-sa, my black dog ; a cat glas-se, her gray cat ; an taigh mór aluinn-san, their big beautiful house.

VIII.—LEUGHADH.

Bha mo chù-sa aig an dorus. Tha do sgian air a' bhòrd. Chuir esan a làmh anns a' phoca. Chuir ise a bròg air an làr. Cheangail e' each anns an stàbull.

Thilg e a pheann air a' bhòrd. Bhris an t-each a chas. C'àit' am beil do bhrògan-sa ? Tha mo bhrògan-sa anns an t-seòmar. C'àit' am beil 'ur leabhraichean ? Chuir 'ur n-athair anns a' chiste iad. Tha m' each-sa anns a' phàirc agus d' uan-sa anns an t-sabhal.

Thog e a phoca agus thilg e air an làr e. Gheàrr an gille a chas agus dhùin a' chaileag a shùil. Tha m' fhalt-sa bàn, ach tha d' fhalt-sa dubh, agus a falt-se donn.

Fhuair e' iuchair anns an dorus agus ghlas e a thaigh. Thilg ise an h-aodach anns an teine agus ghlac an lasair a falt. Chunnaic mi esan agus a phiuthar anns an dorus.

Thàinig an duine agus a bhean agus a nighean anns a' mhaduinn.

16. **TO DENOTE POSSESSION.**

(a). *The Verb BI* in conjunction with the preposition
aig, or with the prepositional pronouns formed therefrom,
denotes possession, and is equivalent to the verb *'have'*
in English.

E.G. *Tha peann aig Iain*, which means literally—a
pen is at John ; John has a pen.

       Tha bó aig Màiri, Mary has a cow.

Such sentences, then, as :—He has a pen, and, She has
a hat, one might expect to translate thus :—

       Tha peann aig e, a pen is at him.

       Tha ad aig i, a hat is at her.

Instead, however, of writing the *pronoun* and *the preposition*
separately in this way we use what is called a "Prepositional
Pronoun"—compounded of the preposition and the pro-
noun. Hence we write :—

       Tha peann aige, he has a pen.

       Tha ad aice, she has a hat.

The following examples show the Prepositional Pronouns
formed from the personal pronouns and the preposition
"aig."

EMPHATIC.

Tha peann agam (agam-sa), I have a pen.

  ,,   ,,   agad (agad-sa), Thou hast a pen.

  ,,   ,,   aige (aige-san), He has a pen.

  ,,   ,,   aice (aice-se), She has a pen.

  ,,   ,,   againn (againne), We have a pen.

  ,,   ,,   agaibh (agaibh-se), You have a pen.

  ,,   ,,   aca (aca-san), They have a pen.

These prepositional pronouns are used sometimes with
the force of possessive pronouns.

E.G. His cow, a bhó-san ; or, a bhó aige-san.

    My book, mo leabhar-sa ; or, an leabhar agam-sa.

    Their horse, an each-san ; or, an t-each aca-san.

(b) *The Assertive Form* IS with the preposition *le* (or the prepositional pronouns formed therefrom) is used to denote ownership.

E.G. The knife is James's, Is le Seumas an sgian.

The book is Mary's, Is le Màiri an leabhar.

But in such a sentence as :—The book is mine, or, The hat is hers, we do not translate thus :—Is *le mi* an leabhar ; or, Is *le i* an ad.

For ' *le me* ' we use "*leam*," and for ' *le i* ' we use "*leatha*." The following examples show the Prepositional Pronouns formed from the personal pronouns and the preposition ' le ' (with).

Is leam an sgian,	The knife is mine.
Is leat an sgian,	The knife is thine.
Is leis an sgian,	The knife is his.
Is leatha an sgian,	The knife is hers.
Is leinn an sgian,	The knife is ours.
Is leibh an sgian,	The knife is yours.
Is leotha an sgian,	The knife is theirs.

The emphatic forms of these prepositional pronouns can also be used.

E.G. is leam-sa an sgian ; is leat-sa an sgian ; is leis-san an sgian, etc.

IX.—LEUGHADH.

Tha taigh aig Seumas anns a' bhaile ach tha bothan agam-sa aig an abhainn. C'àit' am beil do chù-sa ? Tha an cù agam-sa anns an dorus. *Có leis an taigh sin ? Is le Seumas an taigh. An robh leabhar agaibh-se an dé ? Bha, ach cha 'n 'eil e againn a nis. C'àit' am beil e ? Chaill sinn e, ach tha e aca-san a nis. Fhuair mise mo leabhar air a' bhòrd, ach thilg Calum a leabhar-san air an làr. Chuir Màiri a h-ad anns a' chiste agus thilg i a bròg

air an stòl. *Có aige tha an sgian ? Tha an sgian aig
Iain a nis, ach bha i aig Seumas an dé. Am beil eich agaibh-
se ? Cha 'n eil eich againn, ach tha uan againn. *Có leis
na laoigh sin ? Is leotha-san na laoigh. An robh laogh
agad-sa ? Cha robh, ach bha cù agam.

17.　　　VERB BI.—DEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT.			PAST.	
Am bheil mi ?	} Am I ?		An robh mi ?	Was I ?
Am beil mi ?			Cha robh mi.	I was not.
Cha 'n eil mi.	I am not.		Nach robh mi ?	Was I not ?
Nach 'eil mi ?	Am I not ?			

FUTURE.

Am bi mi ?　　　Shall I be ?
Cha bhi mi.　　　I shall not be.
Nach bi mi ?　　　Shall I not be ?

VOCABULARY.

àrd, *high.*　　　　　liath, *grey (headed).*
geur, *sharp.*　　　　nighean, *daughter.*
luath, *swift.*　　　　cnoc, *a hill ; plur.,* cnuic.

COMHRADH.

Am beil e aig an dorus ?　　　Tha e aig an dorus.
Am beil ise aig an dorus ?　　Cha 'n eil i aig an dorus.
Am beil iad aig an dorus ?　　Tha iad aig an dorus.
Nach 'eil iad-san áig an dorus ? Cha 'n eil.
An robh sibh aig an dorus ?　Bha sinn aig an dorus.
Am beil an cù aig an dorus ? Tha e aig an dorus.

---

* N.B.　Có leis ?　whom with ?　whose ?
　　　　Có aige ?　whom at ?
Therefore : Có leis an taigh ?　Literally—with whom (is) the house ?
　　i.e., Whose is the house ?　Có aige tha an sgian ?　Literally—
at whom is the knife ?　*i.e.*, Who has the knife ?

Nach 'eil mo chù-sa aig an dorus?   Cha 'n 'eil do chù-sa aig an dorus.

An robh na fir aig an dorus ?   Bha iad aig an dorus.

An robh a' bhean aig an dorus?   Cha robh i aig an dorus.

Am bi an gille aig an dorus ?   Bithidh e aig an dorus.

An e Iain a tha aig an dorus ?   Is e.

Am beil an t-each anns a' phàire ?   Cha 'n 'eil e anns a' phàirc.

Nach e Seumas a tha anns a' phàire ?   Cha 'n e.

Nach robh e anns a' phàire ?   Bha e anns a' phàirc.

Am beil na h-uain air a' chnoc?   Tha iad air a' chnoc.

Am beil an cnoc àrd ?   Cha 'n 'eil e àrd.

Am beil na cnuic àrd ?   Tha iad àrd.

Am beil an sgian geur ?   Cha 'n 'eil i geur.

Am beil do sgian-sa geur ?   Tha i geur.

An robh a' bhó anns a choille ?   Bha i anns a' choille.

An robh na h-eich anns a' choille ?   Cha robh iad anns a' choille.

Am bi na fir anns a' bhaile ?   Bithidh iad anns a' bhaile.

An robh na gillean anns a' bhaile ?   Cha robh iad anns a' bhaile.

Am bi iad anns a' bhaile ?   Cha bhi iad anns a' bhaile.

Am beil an cù luath ?   Cha 'n 'eil e luath.

Nach 'eil a chù-san luath ?   Tha e luath.

Am beil an earb luath ?   Tha i luath.

An robh do chat-sa anns an toll ?   Bha mo chat-sa anns an toll.

Am bi a cù-se air a' bhòrd ?   Cha bhi.

Nach 'eil a cheann-san liath ?   Cha' n' eil e liath.

Nach robh d' athair-sa anns a' bhàta ?   Bha m' athair-sa anns a' bhàta.

Nach bi mo mhac-sa anns an   Bithidh.
  sgoil ?
Am bi do nighean-sa aig an   Cha bhi i aig an taigh.
  taigh ?
An robh ar-cù-ne anns a'   Cha robh.
  choille ?
Nach bi an t-each aca-san   Bithidh e anns an stabull.
  anns an stàbull ?

N.B.—It is not necessary always to give such full answers
as are given in many of the above instances.

E.G. Is your dog swift ? Yes. Here ' yes ' is equiva-
lent to "it is swift." Similarly in Gaelic we may say :
Am beil do chu luath ? Tha, where "tha "=tha mo chu
luath. An robh e aig an dorus ? Cha robh, where "cha
robh "=cha robh e aig an dorus.

18.   THE VERB.

1. The root of the Gaelic Verb is the Second Person
Singular of the Imperative Mood—

E.G. Buail, strike (thou) ; òl, drink (thou).

The Regular Gaelic Verbs can be divided conveniently
into two groups :

GROUP A :—THE CONSONANT GROUP.

i.e., All verbs beginning with a consonant (except f
followed by a vowel).

E.G. tilg, throw ; cum, hold ; tog, lift ; freagair, answer.

GROUP B :—THE VOWEL GROUP.

i.e., All verbs beginning with a vowel (or f followed by a
vowel).

E.G. òl, drink ; ith, eat ; fàg, leave.

Tense Formation.

2. The Gaelic Verbs—with the exception of *tha*, *bheil*, *is*—have no simple *Present* Tense.

E.G. I struck, Bhuail mi : a definite verbal form. But, ' I strike ' is rendered into Gaelic thus :—

Tha mi a' bualadh = literally, I am at striking. The present tense (so called), then, is a "Compound" of the verb ' Bi ' and the ' Verbal Noun ' *of the verb to be translated.*

3. Let us, then, take for the present discussion the three Principal Parts of the Verb, namely :

The Root Verb, The Past Tense, and The Future Tense.

In GROUP A, the *past tense* is formed by aspirating the root verb, and the *future tense* by adding ' idh ' to the root.

Thus :	*Roots.*	*Past.*	*Future.*
tilg	throw,	thilg.	tilgidh.
till,	return.	thill.	tillidh.
freagair,	answer.	fhreagair.	freagairidh. (*freagraidh).

Note that, when the vowel of the root verb is broad (a, o, u), the future ending is ' *aidh.*'

E.G.	**gearr,**	cut.	gheàrr.	gearr**aidh.**
	cum,	hold.	chum.	cum**aidh.**
	tog,	lift.	thog.	tog**aidh.**

GROUP B. These form the past tense by prefixing *dh'* to the root, and the future tense just like Group A.

E.G.	**ith,**	eat.	dh' ith.	ithidh.
	imich,	go.	dh' imich.	imichidh.
but,	**ol,**	drink.	dh' òl.	òl**aidh.**

4. Verbs in F followed by a vowel form their future tenses just like the verbs of the other two groups, but the past tense is formed in two steps, as it were, thus:
First—by aspirating the root verb.
Second—by prefixing *dh'* to the now aspirated root.

E.G.	Root.	Past.	Future.
	folaich, hide.	dh' fholaich.	folaichidh.
	fan {stay {remain.	dh' fhan.	fanaidh.
	fosgail, open.	dh' fhosgail.	fosgailidh.
			*(fosglaidh).

Thus the formation of the Past Tense of these (f + vowel) verbs is really a "combination" of the methods of Groups A and B.

VOCABULARY.

Personal Names.

Iain, *John.*	Seumas, *James.*
Calum, *Malcolm.*	Péigi, *Peggy.*
Mòr, *Sally, Sarah.*	A Mhòr, *O! Sally!*

Verbs.

caidil, *sleep.*	paisg, *fold.*
seas, *stand.*	cruinnich, *gather.*
gabh, *take.*	

Adverbs.

as, *out of; out.*	dhachaidh } *homeward.*
ann, *in it; there.*	dachaidh }

Nouns.

bainne, *milk.*	sòbhraichean, *primroses.*
airgiod, *money.*	leabaidh, *a bed.*

---

* Many of those verbs have a Syncopated (or shortened) Form in the future tense like **freagraidh**, and **fosglaidh**.

X.—LEUGHADH.

Iain ! Tha do leabhar air a' bhòrd. Tog e agus cuir air an t-suidheachan e. Có chuir ann e ? Chuir Seumas, ach cuiridh mise anns a' chiste e. Tilg clach air a' chat sin, agus buail an cù leis a' bhata. Có mharbh an sionnach an dé ? Mharbh mise, ach bhris Calum a chas le maide. Dhòirt a' mhaighdean an sùgh anns an t-soitheach agus dh' òl am balach e. Phaisg am fear an t-iasg anns a' phàipeir. Shuidh am fear anns an t-seòmar, ach sheas a' bhean anns an dorus. Chaidil a' chaileag air an làr, ach dùisgidh i am màireach. Dh' éirich mise anns a' mhaduinn agus dh' òl mi bainne. Chunnaic mi sealgair anns a' choille, bata anns an abhainn, sneachd air na cnuic, searrag ann an slochd. Có dh' òl am bainne as an t-soitheach ? Dh' òl Màiri am bainne agus dh' ith i an t-aran. Seas air an stòl, a Mhòr, agus cuir as an sìoman. Bha Màiri agus Seonaid anns an achadh an dé ; bhuain iad sòbhraichean agus thug iad dachaidh iad. C'àit' an robh Péigi agus Mòr ? Bha iad a muigh air an t-sràid. Agus c' uin' a thainig iad dachaidh ? Thainig iad an raoir, ach chaill Mòr a sporan. Bha toll air an sporan agus thuit an t-òr gus an làr. Tog an t-òr, a Mhòr. Dh' éirich Mòr agus chruinnich i an t-òr agus chuir i ann an soitheach e. Ghabh iad an suipeir agus chàirich Mòr an toll air an sporan.

Questions.

An ith e aran ?	{ Ithidh e aran, or,
Will he eat bread ?	{ Cha 'n ith e aran.
Nach òl e bainne ?	{ Olaidh e bainne, or,
Will he not drink milk ?	{ Cha 'n òl e bainne.
Dé rinn e ?	{ Dh' òl e bainne.
What did he do ?	{ Bhuail e dorus, etc

Dé nì e ?

    What will he do ?

$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Olaidh e bainne, or,}\\\text{ithidh e aran, or,}\\\text{buailidh e dorus, etc.}\end{array}\right.$

Further questions on these lines should now be introduced so as to bring into use the various tenses of the verbs dealt with in the lesson.

XI.—LEUGHADH.

Reading Exercises on the F Verbs.

Fàg do leabhar air a' bhòrd, 'Iain, agus freagair a' cheist so. Dh' fhàg e an leabhar agus fhreagair e a' cheist. Fosgail do leabhar, a Chaluim, agus leugh sgeulachd. "Fuirich gus am màireach," fhreagair Calum. Dh' fheòraich am maighstir de 'n ghille, "Có dh' fhàg a bhoineid anns an sgoil ? "

"Freagraidh mi sin am màireach," ars' am balach. Fuirich thusa aig an taigh, a Mhàiri, agus fritheil an leanabh. "Cha fhritheil mise gu math e," arsa Màiri, "ach fàgaidh mi aig Seonaid e. "C' ait' am beil i an dràsda ? " dh' fheòraich a mathair. "Fosgail an dorus agus chì thu i." Dh' fhosgail iad an dorus agus thàinig Seonaid a steach.

VOCABULARY.

leugh, read.	arsa (ars'), says (said).
sgeulachd, story.	fritheil, attend.
ceist, a question.	an dràsda, just now.

19.   THE ADJECTIVE.

1. In Gaelic the general position of the adjective is *after* the noun it qualifies.

E.G. duine mór, a big man ; each dubh, a black horse.

2. The adjective is aspirated after a feminine noun.

E.G. bean mhór, a big woman ; làir dhubh, a black mare ; nighean bheag, a little girl.

3. When the adjective is in the Predicative Position (*i.e.*, forming part of the predicate) it is always written in the simple form irrespective of the gender or the number of the word it refers to.

E.G.	
The man is wise,	Tha an duine glic.
The woman is wise,	Tha a' bhean glic.
The boy is big,	Tha am balach mór.
The girl is big,	Tha an nighean mór.
The trees are tall,	Tha na craobhan àrd.
The dogs are swift,	Tha na coin luath.

4. The plurals of monosyllabic adjectives end in ' a,' if the vowel of the adjective is broad (a, o, u) ; and in ' e,' if the vowel of the adjective is slender.

E.T.	SINGULAR	—**dubh**, black.	PLURAL	—dubha.
	,,	**ard**, high.	,,	àrda.
	,,	**ban**, fair (white).	,,	bàna.
but	,,	**glic**, wise.	,,	glice.
	,,	**coir**, kind.	,,	còire.

5. A few adjectives precede their nouns, and in such a position always aspirate their nouns.

E.G. droch, deagh, sàr, *seann (sean), etc.

 droch dhuine, a bad man.

 seann mhaighdean, an old maid.

 deagh charaid, a good friend.

 sar dhuin'-uasal, a thorough gentleman.

In this group there is, as it were, special emphasis laid on the quality denoted by the adjective.

E.G. **Duine olc** (or dona), a bad man.

but, **droch dhuine,** a (very) bad man.

 Duine fìor, a true man, a faithful man.

but, **fìor dhuine,** ' a true man ' in every sense ; every inch a man.

With ' droch dhuine,' compare " An Droch Fhear," the devil.

A convenient vocabulary for a ' Reading ' on this section can be formed by grouping common adjectives in " pairs of opposites," names of common colours, etc.

VOCABULARY.

reamhar, *fat.*	caol, tana, *thin.*
trom, *heavy.*	aotrom, *light.*
fada, *long.*	geàrr, goirid, *short.*
làn, *full.*	falamh, *empty.*
sean, seann, *old,*	òg, *young.*
glan, *clean.*	salach, *dirty.*

---

* **Sean** (old) is used after a noun, and in the Predicative position in a sentence. When used before a noun it usually takes the form **Seann,** and in such a position does not aspirate nouns beginning with d, t, s (l, n, r).

E.G. **Seann duine, seann saighdear,** etc. In colloquial speech one hears another form (**Seana**) which always aspirates its noun, **seana ghille,** a bachelor, **seana chailleach,** an old wife.

COLOURS.

dearg, *red.*		glas, *gray.*
gorm, *blue.*		liath, *grey (headed).*
uaine, *green.*		donn, *brown (dun).*

XII.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic am balach beag duine mór reamhar anns a' bhùth. Chuir a' chaileag bhàn an sporan làn anns a' phoca. Có thog an t-each marbh? Thog am fear òg laidir. C' àit' am beil an gille tinn? Tha e anns an t-seòmar agus tha an lighiche math aig an leabaidh. Tog a' bhròg ghlan, ach fàg an còta salach. Togaidh mi an leabhar dearg ach tilgidh mi a mach a' chairt ghlas. Dh' òl an nighean mhath an t-uisge fuar, ach dhòirt an droch bhalach am bainne blàth air an làr. Sheas am bodach mór anns an dorus agus shuidh a' chailleach liath air an stòl. Ghlac mise eun breac ann an lìon beag an dé, each dh' ith an cat glas e anns a' mhaduinn. Tha am feur bog anns an achadh agus ithidh a' bhó bhàn e an diugh. Nach 'eil an t-each donn anns an stàbull? Tha, ach tha an làir dhubh anns a' phàirc. Tha dorus gorm air an taigh agus tha glas dhubh air an dorus. Fosgail an dorus buidhe ach dùin an dorus donn. Có bhuail an t-each breac? Bhuail Seumas e le maide mór.

C' àit' am beil do chat glas-sa? Tha e anns an toll. Có leis an cat? Is le Seumas Bàn an cat donn.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
Dé 'n seorsa duine tha so? What sort of man is this?	Duine mór, or Tha duine mór, or Is e so duine mór, or Tha an duine so mór, etc.

Questions.	Answers.
Dé 'n seorsa rud tha so ?	⎧ Cat dubh, or
What sort of thing is this ?	⎨ Tha cat dubh, or
	⎩ Is e so cat dubh, etc.
Dé 'n dath tha air a'	⎧ Dearg, or
phàipeir ? air an leabhar ?	⎪ Dath dearg, or
air an dorus ? etc	⎨ Tha dath dearg, or
What colour is on the	⎪ Is e dath dearg a tha air
paper ? on the book ?	⎪ a' phaipeir, air an
on the door ? etc., etc.	⎩ leabhar, air an dorus, etc.

Other questions of a similar type should now be framed to bring into practice the various words employed in this section ; the various forms of answering questions should be freely used.

20.   **THE FORMS OF THE VERB.**

The Gaelic Verb has three forms :—

1. THE INDEPENDENT (or Absolute) Form—which can be used as the first word in a sentence.

E.G. *Bha* mi, I was ; *Bhuail* mi, I struck.

2. THE DEPENDENT—which is used in subordinate clauses or after particles.

E.G. *Am beil* mi ? Am I ?

    Thubhairt e *nach robh* an cù luath—he said that the dog was not swift.

3. THE RELATIVE FORM—so called because it is the form used after relative pronouns.

E.G. Am fear *a bhitheas* dubh, cha bhi e bàn.

Literally—The man who will be black, he will not be fair.

Am fear a *thogas*, is e a *leagas*.

Literally—The man who will raise up (buildings, etc.),
(it) is he who will knock down.

It will be seen that these *Definite Relative Forms* are all
used for the future tense.

In addition to these the verb "to be" has the
ASSERTIVE FORM : *is mi*, It is I ; *is tu*, It is thou, etc.,
which we have already gone over.

E.G. Is gòrach thu (tu).   'Tis foolish you are.
Is bòidheach i.   'Tis beautiful she is.

For further illustration we shall take the Independent
and Dependent Forms of the verb "BI"—in full, and add
a few exercises on the Assertive Form.

----

21.   VERB BI—INDEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. Tha mi, *I am.*	Tha sinn, *we are.*
2. Tha thu, *thou art.*	Tha sibh, *you are.*
3. Tha e, i, *he, she, it is.*	Tha iad, *they are.*

PAST TENSE.

1. Bha mi, *I was.*	Bha sinn, *we were.*
2. Bha thu, *thou wast.*	Bha sibh, *you were.*
3. Bha e, i, *he, etc.,* was.	Bha iad, *they were.*

FUTURE TENSE.

1. Bithidh mi, *I will be.*   Bithidh sinn, *we will be.*
2. Bithidh thu, *thou shalt be*   Bithidh sibh, *you shall be.*
3. Bithidh e, i, *he, etc., shall be.* Bithidh iad, *they shall be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE PAST.

1. *Bhithinn, *I would be.*   *Bhitheamaid, *we would be.*
2. Bhitheadh tu (thu), *thou vouldst be.*
                               Bhitheadh sibh, *you would be.*
3. Bhitheadh e, i, *he, etc., would be.*
                               Bhitheadh iad, *they would be.*

IMPERATIVE.

1. *Bitheam, *let me be.*   *Bitheamaid, *let us be.*
2. Bi thusa, *be thou.*   Bithibh, *be ye.*
3. Bitheadh e, i, *let him, etc., be.* Bitheadh iad, *let them be.*

INFINITIVE.

Bith, *being.*   A bhith, *to be.*

ASSERTIVE FORM.

†**Is, Bu,** used only in the Present and Past Indicative.

1. Is mi, *it is I.*   Is sinn, *it is we.*
2. Is tu, *it is thou.*   Is sibh, *it is you.*
3. Is, e, i, *it is he, she.* Is iad, *it is they.*
1. Bu mhi, *it was I.*   Bu sinn, *it was we.*
2. Bu tu, *it was thou.*   Bu sibh, *it was you.*
3. B' e, i, *it was he, she.* B' iad, *it was they.*

---

* In all these ' first persons ' note that the pronoun is incorporated in the verb, but for ' bhitheamaid ' we often hear ' bhitheadh sinn.' Similarly, for ' bhuaileamaid,' we hear ' bhuaileadh sinn.'

† *Is* pronounced like *iss* in the word *hiss.*

XIII.—LEUGHADH

Bithidh na gillean beaga anns an sgoil. An uair a bha iad òg bhitheadh iad anns an sgoil. Bhitheadh an duine còir aig an taigh anns an fheasgar. Bhitheamaid anns a' choille gach latha anns an t-samhradh.

Bi thusa sgiobalta agus togaidh sinn na clachan. Bith-eamaid anns a' bhaile am màireach anns a' mhaduinn, ach bitheadh iadsan aig an taigh anns an fheasgar.

Is e an duine.	He is a man.
An e an duine?	Is he the man.
Is mi an duine. Is mise an duine.	I am the man.
Am mi an duine? Am mise an duine?	Am I the man?
Bu mhi an duine. Bu mhise an duine.	I was the man.
Am bu mhi an duine? Am bu mhise an duine?	Was I the man?
B'e an duine.	He was the man.
Am b'e an duine?	Was he the man?
B' iad na daoine.	They were the men.
Am b' iad (iadsan) na daoine?	Were they the men?

22.   Verb BI.—DEPENDENT FORM ; or with particles before it.

	PRESENT.	PAST.	FUTURE.	SUBJUNCTIVE PAST.
A	Am beil mi ? *am I ?*	An robh mi ? *was I ?*	Am bi mi ? *shall I be ?*	Am bithinn ? *would I be ?*
	Cha 'n eil mi, *I am not.*	Cha robh mi, *I was not.*	Cha bhi mi, *I shall not be.*	Cha bhithinn, *I would not be.*
	Nach 'eil mi ? *am I not ?*	Nach robh mi ? *was I not ?*	Nach bi mi ? *shall I not be ?*	Nach bithinn ? *would I not be ?*
	Ma tha mi, *if I am.*	Ma bha mi, *if I was.*	Ma bhitheas mi, *if I shall be.*	Na 'm bithinn, *if I would be.*
	Mur 'eil mi, } *if I am* Mur am beil mi, } *not.*	Mur an robh mi, *if I was not.*	Mur am bi mi, } *if I shall not* Mur bi mi, } *be.*	Mur bithinn, } *if I would* Mur am bithinn, } *not be.*
B	Ged nach 'eil mi, *though I am not.*	Ged a bha mi, *though I was.*	Ged a bhitheas mi, *though I shall be.*	Ged a bhithinn, *though I would be.*
		Na 'n robh mi, *had I been.*		
		Ged nach robh mi, *though I was not.*	Ged nach bi mi, *though I shall not be.*	Ged nach bithinn, *though I would not be.*
C	Gu 'm beil mi, *that I am.*	Gu 'n robh mi, *that I was.*	Gu 'm bi mi, *that I shall be.*	Gu 'm bithinn, *that I would be.*
	Nach 'eil mi, *that I am not.*	Nach robh mi, *that I was not.*	Nach bi mi, *that I shall be.*	Nach bithinn, *that I would not be.*
D	{ A tha, *who, which is,* { Nach 'eil, *who, which is not.*	A bha, *who was.* Nach robh, *who was not.*	A bhitheas, *who will be.* Nach bi, *who will not be.*	A bhithinn, *that would be.* Nach bitheadh, *that would not be.*

A bhith, *to be.*   Gu bhith, *about to be.*   Na bi, *do not be.*

22 (a). DEPENDENT FORM OF *BI*.

On the last page is given the Dependent Form of the verb BI. The various forms have been divided into four groups (a, b, c, d), in the hope that the illustrative sentences which are to follow may be less confusing to the learner.

The General Principle of grouping is as follows :—

Group (*a*) : these are the forms used in interrogative sentences ;· cha 'n 'eil mi, cha robh mi, cha bhi mi, etc., being used in negative replies.

Group (*b*) : these are the forms used to introduce conditional clauses.

Group (*c*) : these are used to introduce subordinate noun clauses.

Group (*d*) : these are used in subordinate clauses introduced by a relative pronoun.

Most of the forms in group (a) have already been used in our "Readings" and "Question Forms" in the previous sections, so that a few further examples under this head should suffice.

N.B.—The following exercises should be read with constant reference to the "Summary Table" of the Verb Forms on the last page.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
Group A.	
Am beil am peann math ?	Cha 'n 'eil e math.
Nach 'eil a pheann-san math ?	Tha e math.
An robh thusa anns an eaglais ?	Cha robh.
Nach robh do bhràthair aig an dorus ?	Bha e aig an dorus.

Am bi thu anns a' bhaile am màireach ?	Bithidh mi anns a' bhaile am màireach.
Nach bi Seumas anns a' choille ?	Cha bhi e anns a' choille.
Am bithinn blàth anns an uisge ?	Bhitheadh tu blàth anns an uisge.
Nach bithinn fuar anns an teine ?	Cha bhitheadh tu fuar anns an teine.
Nach bitheadh esan sgith air an rathad ?	Bhitheadh e sgith air an rathad.

NOTE.—Compare the " opening words " of each question, and then the " opening words " of the answer. It is advisable to be familiar with each type, as they occur often in reading and conversation.

Group B.

Ma tha an duine mór, cha 'n eil e beag.

Ma bha e glan an dé, tha e salach an diugh.

Ma bhitheas sinn sgiobalta, chi sinn am bàta.

Na 'm bithinn beartach, bhithinn sona.

Mur 'eil mi beartach, tha mi glic.

Mur an robh mi anns an taigh, bha mi anns an t-sabhal.

Mur bi mi aig an abhainn, bithidh mi anns a' choille.

Mur bithinn fuar, bhithinn teth.

Ged a tha thu mall, cha 'n eil thu dall.

Ged a bha mi sgith, cha robh mi fuar.

Ged a bhitheas e aig a' bhaile anns a' mhaduinn, bithidh e anns a' bhàta anns an fheasgar. Ged a bhithinn air a' mhuir, bhithinn sona.

*Na'n robh mi anns a' bhaile, bhitheadh esan saor.

Ged nach 'eil mi reamhar, tha mi laidir.

Ged nach robh e mór, bha e trom.

Ged nach bi mi anns a' choille, bithidh mi anns an achadh.

Ged nach bithinn laidir, bhithinn luath.

---

* (Had I been in the town, he would be free).

Group C.

Thubhairt e =he said ; *ag radh* = saying.

Thubhairt e gu 'm beil mi gòrach.

Thubhairt esan gu 'n robh mise liath.

Tha Seumas ag radh gu 'm bi mi tinn am màireach.

Thubhairt Calum gu 'm bithinn glic fhathast.

Tha e ag radh nach 'eil mi ceart.

Thubhairt e nach robh mi ceart.

Tha iad ag radh nach bi mi beò fada.

Thubhairt e nach bithinn beò.

Group D.

Chunnaic mi am fear a tha tinn.

Chunnaic mi am fear a bha marbh.

Brisidh e an rud a bhitheas air a' bhòrd.

Gheàrr mise am maide a bhitheadh aig an leanabh.

Gearraidh e a' chraobh nach 'eil math.

Loisg iad na leabhraichean nach robh glan.

Fàgaidh an cat an t-iasg nach bi glan.

Thilgeadh na daoine an t-iasg nach bitheadh glan ann an slochd.

An robh thu anns a' bheinn an de, a Sheumais ? Cha robh, thubhairt Iain gu'n robh an latha fuar agus nach bitheadh e fhéin fada air an turus.

Na 'm bithinn fhéin òg sunndach bhithinn anns na beanntan.

---

* (The men would throw, subjunctive mood).

23. **THE PRONOUNS.***

I. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS :—

   So, this, these   ⎰near hand.

   Sin, that those   ⎱further away.

   Sud (ud) ; yon, yonder.

  E.G. **Cum so,** keep this ; **Tog sin,** lift that.

    Thuit sud, yon fell.

    Dh' fhalbh sud, yon went (that's gone).

The Demonstrative Adjectives are represented by the
article, noun, and demonstrative pronoun together.

  E.G. This man,   am fear so, or an duine so.

    That woman,   a' bhean sin, or a' bhean ud.

    This one,   e so, referring to masculine or neuter.

    That one,   i sin (or sud), referring to feminine.

    Those (ones),   iad sud.

    These (ones),   iad so.

2. RELATIVE PRONOUNS :—

The Relatives are three in number—

   A, who, which, what.

   Na, what, or (that which).

   Nach, who not, which not, but.

  E.G. Chunnaic mi am fear *a* gheàrr a' chraobh, I saw the
     man *who* cut the tree.

    Cum *na* thog thu, keep *what* (that which) you lifted.

    Fhuair i *na* chaill i, she found *what* she lost.

    Thuit am balach *nach* robh sgiobalta, literally,
     The boy fell *who not* was smart.

    An t-each *nach* do thuit, the horse *that not* fell.

    Cha' n' eil duine anns a taigh *nach'* eil salach.
     There is no man in the house *who not* is dirty.
     (There is no one in the house *but* is dirty.)

---

* N.B.—Personal and Possessive pronouns have already been
discussed (pp. 34, 35).

No change for *gender* or *number* comes over these relatives, and the only change for *case* is in the relative **a**, which, after prepositions, takes the form **an**, and takes **am** before b, f, m, p.

E.G. An taigh anns *an* robh e, the house in which he was.

An t-àite aig *am* bi e, the place at which he will be.

As there is no difference between the *nominatives* and *accusatives* of **a** and **nach**, the relative clauses with transitive active verbs are very ambiguous. For example, the sentence, Reic e an t-each *a* bhuail mi, may mean :—

He sold the horse which kicked me, or;

He sold the horse which I struck.

The difficulty here might be got over by using the word "breab" for *kick*, and keeping "buail" for *strike*.

But, again, in many sentences it is difficult to avoid the ambiguity.

E.G. An cat *a* mharbh an radan, might mean

The cat which killed the rat, or

The rat which killed the cat.

Am fear *nach* cuala mi,

The man *who not* heard me, or

The man *whom not* I heard,

meaning, "the man who did not hear me," and "the man whom I heard not," respectively.

In most cases, however, the context should be able to settle the more probable reading.

XV.—LEUGHADH.

Dé tha sin, a Mhàiri ? Is e so maide mór. Fàg am maide sin air a' bhòrd. Agus c' àit' an cuir mi sud ? Tilg a mach do 'n t-slochd ud e. C' àit' an robh a' bhean ud ? Bha i anns an taigh sin. Có leis an litir sin ? Tha i le

Iain. Agus có leis i so ? Tha i sin le mo bhràthair. Có
dh' fhàg na leabhraichean ud ? Dh' fhàg m' athair-sa
iad sud, ach is leam-sa iad so.

C' àit' am beil an gille a fhuair an sgian ? Nach 'eil
e anns an stàbull ? Cha 'n 'eil. Is e sud an taigh anns an
robh e. Có cheannaich an ad sin ? Cheannaich té nach
robh glic. Chaill e na fhuair e anns an sporan.

Có bha anns an dorus ? Bha am balach beag salach
ud. Cha 'n 'eil duine aca nach 'eil salach.

Chunnaic mi an cù a gheàrr an cat. Is e so am fear
nach gabh a' bhean.

An e sud am fear a leag an tarbh ? Cha 'n e, ach sud
an tarbh a leag am fear.

Có leis an cat a mharbh a gheàrr ? Tha e leis an fhear
a bhris a' chraobh.

----

24. 1. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS :—

Có? who ? **Có è?** who (is) he ? **Có ì?** who (is) she ?

Có dhiubh? which of them ?—properly of two.

Có aca? which? (among them), properly of many.

Cia? which ?—seldom, if ever, used as an interrogative
now except in combination with other words.

E.G. **Cia lion?**
  Cia meud? } how many ?
  Cia mheud?

  Cia mheud is perhaps the most commonly used now.

Ciod? what ?

Ciod è? what (is) it ? Variously written as Gu dé ? Dé ?
hence, Dé tha so ? what is this ? Dé tha sin ? what is
that ?

Có leis? Literally, *whom with*? whose ?

Có leis an taigh? whom with the house ? Whose (is) the
house ?

Có, cia, ciod, etc., are not always used interrogatively.—

E.G.   Chunnaic mi có bha anns an dorus.

    I saw who was in the door.

    Sheall e ciod a fhuair e.

    He showed what he got.

2.   INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Càch, the rest, the others.

Càch-a-chéile, one another, each other.

Cuid, "share," used for "some."

    Tha cuid ag radh, some are saying.

Cuid-eigin, some one (some certain one).

Fear-eigin, some one.

From the word, "Bith"—the world (of existence, or men) ; we have **Co-air-bith,** who on the world ; who in the world, whoever ; also, **Co-sam-bith,** whoever ; hence **Fear-sam bith,** anyone.

Uile, every, all.

    Hence, a h-uile fear, everyone (distributively).

    na h-uile, everyone, all (collectively).

VOCABULARY.

Bochd, poor ; no, or.

Fios, (knowing, information.)

Cha' n' eil fhios agam, there is not knowing at me.   I don't know.

Faic, see ; gloinne, a glass, or pane of glass.

Chuireas (who) will put, relative form of verb.

Innte, *in her.*   (Uinneag is feminine.)

XVI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha bean bhochd aig an dorus. Có ì? Cha 'n 'eil fhios agam. Bha na gillean anns a' choille an diugh agus bhris iad na craobhan. Có aca rinn sin? Is e Calum no Iain a bhris iad. Am beil fios agad co dhiùbh-san a bhris iad? Cha 'n 'eil. Cia mheud craobh tha anns a' ghàradh? Dé tha thu ag radh? Tha cuideigin anns an dorus. Fosgail e, agus faic có tha ann. Bha na balaich anns a' phàirc an dé agus thilg iad clachan air càch-a-chéile. Bha clach aig a h-uile fear. Có bhris an uinneag? Bhris fear-eigin i le òrd. Có chuireas gloinne innte? Cuiridh fear-sam-bith gloinne innte. Am beil iad uile a stigh a nis? Tha na h-uile stigh. Nach 'eil cuid a muigh? Có-air-bith tha a muigh a nis, bithidh e a muigh gus a' mhaduinn.

COMHRADH.

Am beil nead anns a' phreas sin?	Cha 'n 'eil.
C' àit am beil an nead?	Tha an nead air an làr.
An robh ubh anns an nead?	Cha robh.
C' àit' am beil an gille?	Tha e an so.
C' àit an robh na gillean?	Bha iad anns an achadh.
Có bha leis na gillean anns an achadh?	Bha na fir leis na gillean
Am b' iad na fir a bha leis na gillean?	B' iad.
Am beil iad leis na gillean a nis?	Cha 'n 'eil.
C' arson nath 'eil iad leis na gillean?	Tha iad anns a' phàirc.
An robh an gille beag aig an dorus?	Cha robh.
Nach bi e aig an dorus?	Cha bhi.
Có bha aig an dorus?	Bha Seumas mór aig. an dorus.

Nach 'eil na h-uain anns a' phàirc ? Cha 'n 'eil.

C' àit' am beil iad ? Tha iad aig an dùn.

Nach bi iad anns a phàirc ? Cha bhi.

C' àit am beil am balach beag ? Tha e anns a' phàirc.

Am beil na fir leis a' bhalach ? Cha 'n 'eil.

An robh iad leis a' bhalach ? Bha.

C' àit' am beil na fir a nis Tha iad aig an taigh.

Có bha leis a' bhalach anns a' Bha Iain leis a' bhalach.
phàirc ?

Nach robh Seumas leis a' Cha robh.
bhalach ?

C' àit' am beil na caoraich ? Tha iad ri monadh.

Am beil na h-uain leis na Cha 'n eil, tha iad anns
caoraich ? an fhaing.

C' àit' am beil an ciobair ? Tha e-fhéin agus na
coin air' a bheinn.

Nach robh e air a' bheinn an dé ? Cha robh, bha an latha
fliuch.

C' àit' an robh na fir an dé ? Bha iad aig margadh.

Am beil iad aig an taigh an Cha 'n eil.
diugh ?

Am bi iad aig an taigh am Tha mi 'n duil gu 'm
màireach ? bi*

Nach bi iad aig margadh am Cha bhi.
màireach ?

Am beil na h-eich anns an Cha 'n eil, tha iad anns
stàbull ? an achadh.

Có tha leis na fir anns an stàbull ? Tha na gillean leis na fir

Am beil an loth ghlas anns an Cha 'n eil, tha i anns a'
stàbull ? phàirc.

Có leis an loth a tha anns an Is le Seumas mór an
stàbull ? loth.

* Dùil, hope ; hence, I am in the hope that (they) will be.

An leat-sa* an t-each donn ?	Is leam.
An le Iain an làir bhàn ?	Cha leis, is leam-sa i.
Nach 'eil an làir bhàn crùbach ?	Is i nach 'eil.†
Nach robh i crùbach an dé ?	Cha robh, is e an t-each bàn a bha crùbach.
C' àit' am beil an t-each bàn a nis ?	Tha e aig cùl an taighe.
C' uin' a bhitheas Iain aig an taigh?	Bithidh e aig an taigh am màireach.
Nach bi e aig an taigh an nochd ?	Cha bhi.
Am bi na gillean aig an taigh an nochd ?	Cha 'n 'eil mi 'n dùil gu 'm bi.
Mur bi iad-san aig an taigh, am bi thusa ?	Bithidh.
Có bhitheas leat aig an taigh ?	Bithidh Calum, mo mhac, leam.
An e Calum beag a bhitheas leat?	Is e.

25. NOUNS.

Before proceeding to the Declensions of Nouns, it might be appropriate to say something about *Gender*, as this is one of the main difficulties to a learner.

The Gender of a noun is known only in two ways :—
(1) By the influence of the Noun on the preceding Article.
(2) By the form of the succeeding Adjective. These will possibly mean little or nothing to a learner, hence the following general rules might be useful—though there are many exceptions to them.

Masculine Nouns are :—

---

* *An* leat-sa: an, the interrogative particle ; hence the line is :— (Is it) with you the brown horse ? Is the brown horse yours ? Similarly, An le Iain an làir bhàn ? Is it with John the white mare ? Is the white mare John's ? Cha leis, is leam-sa i :—it is not with him, it is with me she (is) ; She is not his, she is mine.

† Is i nach 'eil, it is she that is not ; No, she is not.

(1) Names of males—duine, man ; tarbh, bull.

(2) Names of the ' young ' of animals—uan, lamb ; cuilean, whelp, pup.

(3) Diminutives in " an "—balachan, a little boy ; toman, a hillock.

(4) Names of trees—giuthas, fir ; darach, oak.

(5) Derivatives in ' as '—càirdeas, friendship ; maitheas, goodness.

(6) Derivative nouns in air, iche, ear, etc., denoting agent, or doer.

E.G. sealgair, a hunter ; oibriche, a worker ; tàillear, a tailor.

Feminine Nouns are :—

(1) Names of females—bean, a woman ; cearc, a hen.

(2) Names of countries—Alba, Scotland ; An Spàin, Spain.

(3) Names of Musical Instruments ; heavenly bodies ; diseases. } clàrsach, harp. grian, sun. teasach, fever.

(4) Diminutives in ' ag ' and ' achd.' } bànag, grilse. rioghachd, kingdom.

(5) Derivatives in ' e ' denoting attributes. } doille, blindness. buidhre, deafness.

A few nouns like, talamh, the earth (land) ; cruinne, the globe ; muir (in some places), the sea : are masculine in the nominative case and feminine in the genitive case.

NUMBERS AND CASES.

There are two Numbers, namely, Singular and Plural.

There are ' Five Cases ' in Gaelic :—

(1) *The Nominative Case*—a noun or pronoun as the subject-word of a sentence is said to be in the Nominative Case.

(2) *The Accusative Case*—corresponds to the Objective Case in English.

(3) *The Dative Case*—following most of the simple prepositions, corresponds to the Indirect Objective Case in English.

(4) *The Genitive Case*—denotes possession, and corresponds to the Possessive Case in English.

(5) *The Vocative Case*—used in addressing a person takes ' a ' before it.

---

26.   **DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS**.

Nouns may be divided into Five Declensions, four of which are regular, and the fifth irregular.

The Genitive case is taken as the standard of classification.

FIRST DECLENSION.

The Genitive singular of MASCULINE NOUNS is usually formed by inserting the vowel *i* after the last broad vowel of the Nominative, or by leaving out the broad vowel or diphthongal part and substituting *i*; *as, dorus*, a door; *doruis*, of a door; *bàrd*, a poet; *bàird*, of a poet; *ceann*, a head; *cinn*, of a head. The Nominative, Accusative, and Dative cases are alike. The Vocative is like the Genitive aspirated.

The Genitive singular of FEMININE NOUNS is formed by inserting *i* after the last broad vowel of the Nominative and adding a final *e*; or, by leaving out the broad vowel or diphthongal part and substituting *i*; and if the last vowel of Nominative is *i*, final *e* only is added; as,

E

craobh, a tree ; *craoibhe*, of a tree ; *bròg*, a shoe ; *bròige*, of a shoe ; *cearc*, a hen ; *circe*, of a hen ; *tìr*, land ; *tìre*, of a land. The Nominative and Accusative are alike ; but the Dative is formed from the Genitive by leaving out the final *e* of the latter ; as, Genitive *bròige* ; Dative, *bròig*. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated.

*In the formation of the Genitive case there are some nouns of both genders which do not conform to the above rules ; as, *càrn*, a cairn, Gen. *cùirn* ; *òrd*, a hammer, Gen. *ùird* ; *cas*, a foot, Gen. *coise* ; *clach*, a stone, Gen. *cloiche*.

The *Nominative* and *Accusative* plural of the Masculine Nouns are both like the Genitive singular. The Dative is also like the Genitive singular, or is formed by adding "ibh" (aibh) to the Nominative singular, though this latter method is not very common in modern usage.

The Genitive plural is like the Nominative singular aspirated. The Vocative is like the Nominative singular aspirated with a final ' *a* ' added, or like the Nominative plural aspirated.

The Nominative and Accusative plural of Feminine Nouns are alike formed by adding ' *an* ' to the Nominative singular. The Dative also is so formed, or adds "ibh" (aibh) like the Masculine Nouns. The Genitive is like the Nominative singular aspirated. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated.

As the forms of the nouns when declined *with the Article* are different from the forms *without the Article*, examples of both forms are given in each of the following declensions.

---

* See appendix (page 74) for " Summary " of such changes.

EXAMPLES.

Bard, MASC., A POET.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Bàrd, a poet.	Bàird, poets.
Gen.	Bàird, of a poet.	Bhàrd, of poets.
Dat.	Bàrd, {to, with, on at, etc., a poet.	Bàird, {to, with on, at, etc., poets.
Voc.	A Bhàird! Oh! Poet! Poets!	A Bhàrda, Oh! Poets!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	Am bàrd.	Na bàird.
Gen.	A' bhàird.	Nam bàrd.
Dat.	A', 'n bhàrd.	Na bàird.

Dorus, MASC., A DOOR.

Nom. and Acc.	Dorus.	Doruis. or Dorsan.
Gen.	Doruis.	Dhorus.
Dat.	Doruis.	Doruis. Dorsan.
Voc.	A Dhoruis !	A Dhoruis! A Dhorsan !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An dorus.	Na doruis. or Na dorsan.
Gen.	An doruis.	Nan dorus. Nan dorsan.
Dat.	An, 'n dorus.	Na doruis. Na dorsan.

Each, MASC., A HORSE.

Nom. and Acc.	Each.	Eich.
Gen.	Eich.	Each.
Dat.	Each.	Eich.
Voc.	A Eich !	A Eacha !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-each.	Na h-eich.
Gen.	An eich.	Nan each.
Dat.	An, 'n each.	Na h-eich.

Seol, MASC., A SAIL.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Seól.	Siùil.
Gen.	Siùil.	Sheòl.
Dat.	Seòl.	Siùil.
Voc.	A Shiùil!	A Sheòla!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An seòl.	Na siùil.
Gen.	An t-siùil.	Nan seòl.
Dat.	An, 'n t-seòl.	Na siùil.

Clach, FEM., A STONE.

Nom. and Acc.	Clach.	Clachan.
Gen.	Cloiche.	Chlach.
Dat.	Cloich.	Clachan.
Voc.	A Chlach!	A Chlacha (n)!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' chlach.	Na clachan.
Gen.	Na cloiche.	Nan clach.
Dat.	A', 'n chloich.	Na clachan.

Slat, FEM., A ROD.

Nom. and Acc.	Slat.	Slatan.
Gen.	Slaite.	Shlat.
Dat.	Slait.	Slatan.
Voc.	A Shlat!	A Shlata (n)!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-slat.	Na slatan.
Gen.	Na slaite.	Nan slat.
Dat.	An, 'n t-slait.	Na slatan.

Fras, FEM., A SHOWER.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Fras.	Frasan.
Gen.	Froise.	Fhras.
Dat.	Frois.	Frasan.
Voc.	A Fhras!	A Fhrasa (n)!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An fhras.	Na frasan.
Gen.	Na froise.	Nam fras.
Dat.	An, 'n fhrois.	Na frasan.

N.B.—Lists should now be made of nouns that are declined like the examples given above, and the pupils given a good "drilling" in declining such examples. Perhaps, also, this is as appropriate a place as any to discuss the "Government of Nouns," and we shall here illustrate the principle before going on to the next declension.

---

27. GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

When two nouns limit one another, that which denotes possession is put into the Genitive Case. The noun so governed is always placed after the noun that governs it.

E.G. A horse's head, ceann eich—where *eich*, the governed noun, is the Gen. Case of ' *each*.'

The boy's cap, boineid a' bhalaich—where *a' bhalaich* is the Gen. Case of *balach* along *with the *Article.*

---

* Pupils should make themselves very familiar with the forms of the " Article " in the Genitive Case, otherwise endless mistakes will occur under this rule of " Government of Nouns."

In English we say '*the head of a boy*,' or *a boy's head*. These are the '*Uninflected*' and the '*Inflected*' constructions, respectively. Gaelic is a much more highly inflected language than English and prefers the latter method of construction. Remembering, then, that

(1) The English indefinite article '*a*' is not translated in Gaelic : and

(2) The word denoting possession (boy's) is put in the Gen. Case, our translation would be : *ceann balaich*, a boy's head.

Put differently it comes to this. Take the phrase, "the head of a boy," and,

(1) Write it in the '*Inflected Form*'—a boy's head. Then,

(2) Translate *backwards*, as it were, remembering that the possessive case is to be put into the Gaelic *Genitive* Case : hence, *ceann balaich*.

Further Examples.	*Inflected Forms.*	*Translations.*
The ear of a cat.	a cat's ear.	cluas cait*
The lock of a door.	a door's lock.	glas doruis.*
The hammer of a joiner.	a joiner's hammer.	òrd saoir.*

Let us take these same examples *with* the *Definite* Article attached to *both* instead of one of the nouns.

E.G. *The* ear of *the* cat, which the beginner almost invariably translates wrongly, as : an cluas a' *chait*.

Put it thus, now :—"The ear of the cat "= the cat's ear. Notice now that the "*the*" belongs to the word which is to be translated by the Genitive Case (cat's). Now translate backwards, as it were, like the former examples.

Where all the nouns marked * are Gen. Cases.

Hence, *Cluas a' chait*, where "*a' chait*" = the Genitive Case of "cat" with the *definite article*.

Similarly for the other examples :—

The lock of the door = the door's lock, glas an doruis.*

The hammer of the joiner = the
    joiner's hammer,   òrd an t-saoir.*

The leg of the hen = the hen's leg,   cas na circe.*

The sole of the shoe = the shoe's sole,   bonn na bròige.*

The top of the rod = the rod's top,   barr na slaite.*

EXAMPLES IN THE PLURAL.

The heads of horses = horses' heads,   cinn each.

The legs of tables = tables' legs,   casan bhòrd.

The wings of hens = hens' wings,   sgiathan chearc.

The same with Definite Article along with *both* nouns.

The heads of the horses,
    the horses' heads,   cinn nan each.

The legs of the tables,
    the tables' legs,   casan nam bòrd.

The wings of the hens,
    the hens' wings,   sgiathan nan cearc.

Further Notes on "Government of Nouns."

(a) Masculine Proper Names are aspirated in Genitive Case.

    E.G. Mac Sheumais, James's son.

        Each Chaluim, Malcolm's horse.

(b) Feminine Proper Names remain unaspirated in Genitive Case.

        Bròg Màiri, Mary's shoe.

        Gùn Péigi, Peggy's gown, or dress.

Where the nouns marked * are all in the Genitive Case with the Article—and the last three are Feminine.

In colloquial speech there is no unanimity on this last point. Some districts aspirate, others don't.

(c) Nouns in apposition are in the same case.

E.G. Chunnaic mi Seumas, an saighdear.

I saw James, the soldier.

But—James, the son of the soldier, would be rendered thus, Seumas, mac an t-saighdeir : where "*an t-saighdeir*" is in Genitive Case, governed by the noun "mac."

(d) A noun in apposition to, and explanatory of, another noun in the Genitive Case, is not itself in the Genitive Case, but in the Nominative Case.

E.G. The son of James the bard.

Mac Sheumais, am bàrd.

Where "*bàrd*" is in apposition to, and explanatory of Sheumais, yet is not in the Genitive Case like Sheumais, but in the Nominative Case.

Similarly : Donald-the-Farmer's daughter :

The daughter of Donald, the Farmer.

Nighean Dhòmhnuill, an tuathanach.

(not, an tuathanaich).

XVII —LEUGHADH.

Tha cas coin briste. Tha cas a' choin briste. Tha casan nan con briste. Tha an cù crùbach. Bha cù beag a' ghille air an dùn. Tha e a nis aig an taigh. Bithidh am balach beag air an dùn leis a' chù. Bha na h-uain agus na caoraich anns a' phàirc. Tha an ciobair air mullach a' chnuic. Tha coin a' chìobair anns an taigh. Bha an cat dubh fo 'n bhòrd. Tha luch fo spòig a' chait. Bha spògan a' chait fo 'n chloich. Tha glas an doruis briste. Tha brògan an fhir sin ùr. Bha nead smeòraiche anns a' phreas. Tha nead a' chalamain anns a' chraoibh sin.

Tha ubh a' chalamain briste. Is mór geugan na craoibhe sin. Tha geugan na craoibhe sin mór. Tha geugan móra air na craoibhan sin. Tha sgian a' ghille math. Tha cas na sgine briste. Tha làmhan a' phàisde fuar. Is fuar làmhan a' bhalaich. Thuit clach mhór air meòir a' bhalaich. Bha na fir aig dorus an stàbuill. Bha mac a' chlobair aig an dorus. Tha òrd an t-saoir aig taobh an taighe. Tha cluas an eich fada. Tha cluasan nan each fada. Tha clachan móra anns a' phàirc. Tha na gillean anns a' phàirc leis na h-uain. Tha coinean beag anns an toll sin fo'n chreig. Tha neas ann an toll aig bun na craoibhe.

Tha na h-uain bheaga air mullach a' chnuic. Bha an làir dhonn aig dorus an stàbuill. Chunnaic mise nead eòin anns a' phreas aig taobh an taighe. Cheannaich an saor casan nan òrd. Tha casan nan each reamhar ach tha casan na circe caol. Dh' fhosgail mi an leabhar agus leugh mi òran a' bhàird. Bha na gillean beaga a muigh leis a' bhàta agus bhris iad slat an t-siùil. Chuir mac a' chlachair teine mór air mullach na cloiche. Bhris an gille beag bàrr na slaite agus chaill e an t-iasg. Fhuair mise ubh na circe aig bonn an doruis. Phòs Domhnull Sheumais nighean Chaluim. Tha gùn Màiri ann an taigh Chaluim, an greasaiche. Am beil Iain Mór, an saor, a stigh? Tha.

VOCABULARY.

Briste, broken.	Sgine, gen. of "sgian."
Crùbach, lame.	Cas na sgine, the handle
Coin, gen. of cù.	of the knife.
Eòin, gen. of eun.	Fìr, gen. of "fear."
Bun, root (bottom).	Cas ùird, the shaft of a
Phòs, he married.	hammer.
	Neas, a weasel.

28.   **APPENDIX TO FIRST**
                            DECLENSION.

Principal Changes of the *Vowel Combinations* in the
Genitive and other Cases where "*i*" is introduced.

Vowels.	Change into.	Examples.	Gen. Sing.
*****A + i**	oi	Clach	cloiche
		Fras	froise
		dall	doill
,, ,,	ui	falt	fuilt
		càrn	cùirn
Ea + i	ei	each	eich
		creag	creige
,, ,,	i	cearc	circe
		ceann	cinn
Eo +	iui	seòl	siùil
		ceòl	cùil
Eu + i	ei	geug	géige
		breug	bréige
,, ,,	eoi	beul	beòil
		sgeul	sgeòil
Ia + i	ei	fiadh	féidh
		iasg	éisg
Io + i	i	siol	sìl
		crioch	criche
O + i	ui	cnoc	cnuic
		toll	tuill
		dòrn	dùirn
		bòrd	bùird

* What is meant by **A = I**, etc., is this : Take the noun " clach.'
It belongs to the first declension, hence its Genitive Case should be
formed by inserting "i" after " a " ; therefore, its Genitive Case
should be, **cl**ai**che**—final e, of course, because the noun is feminine.
Instead of " claiche," however, we have **cl**oi**che.** Similarly with
the others.

29.   **SECOND DECLENSION.**

The Genitive singular of both genders is formed by adding final *a* to the Nominative. If the last vowel of the Nominative is *i*, it is left out, and the diphthongal part also undergoes a change. The Nominative, Dative, and Accusative are alike. The Vocative is like the Nominative aspirated in both numbers. The Nominative plural adds "an" or "annan" to the Nominative singular.* The Genitive plural is usually formed by aspirating the Nominative singular.

EXAMPLES.

Earb, FEM., A ROE.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Earb.	Earban.
Gen.	Earba.	Earb.
Dat.	Earb.	Earban.
Voc.	A Earb !	A Earba (n) !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An earb.	Na h-earban.
Gen.	Na h-earba.	Nan earb.
Dat.	An, 'n earb.	Na h-earban.

———

Suil, FEM., AN EYE.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Sùil.	Sùilean.
Gen.	Sùla.	Shùl (shùil).
Dat.	Sùil.	Sùilean.
Voc.	A shùil !	A shùilean !

———

* Sometimes the Nominative plural is formed by adding the "an" or "annan" to the Genitive singular instead of the Nominative singular.

E.G. Druim ; G., droma ; Pl., dromannan.
    Duthaich ; G., duthcha ; Pl., duthchannan.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An t-sùil.	Na sùilean.
Gen.	Na sùla.	Nan sùl.
Dat.	An, 'n t-sùil.	Na sùilean.

Sruth, MASC., A STREAM.

Nom. and Acc.	Sruth.	Sruthan.*
Gen.	Srutha.	Shruth.
Dat.	Sruth.	Sruthan.
Voc.	A shruth!	A shruthan!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An sruth.	Na sruthan.
Gen.	An t-srutha.	Nan sruth.
Dat.	An, 'n t-sruth.	Na sruthan.

The following nouns should now be declined in the same way :

Fiacaill, tooth.	luch, †mouse.	druim, back.
Guth, voice.	loch, lake.	beum, blow.
Cath, battle.	pìob, pipe.	ceum, step.
Bior, prong, sting.	lagh, law.	cnaimh, bone.

XVIII.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic mi an earb aig taobh an t-srutha. Bhris an sealgair cas na h-earba. Tha lorgan nan earb air a' bheinn. Tha sùil a' chait air an toll. Chunnaic e earball na lucha. Thuit an cat anns an teine agus loisg e rosgan nan sùl.

---

* Sruthan is sometimes used in Sing. to mean "a streamlet," hence a more distinct plural here would be *sruthannan.*

† N.B.—Luch ; Gen., lucha or luchainn ; Plur., luchan or luchainn.

Chuala sinn fuaim na pìoba, agus chunnaic sinn na saigh-
dearan aig taobh an locha. Dh' fhosgail mi leabhar an
lagha. Tha na laghan math. Bha m' fhiacaill goirt an
raoir. Tha bàrr na fiacla briste. Ghearr an cù mòr pìos
cnamha le' fhiacaill. Dh' fhalbh an gille anns a' mhaduinn
le eallach air a dhruim.

Bha an t-eallach mór air cùl a dhroma.* Chuir am
balach beag ceann biora ann an suil na luchainn. Bha
an smeòrach anns a' choille, agus chuala mi fuaim a gutha.

Tha ceumannan nan each fada agus tha an dromannan
leathann.

---

30.   **THIRD   DECLENSION.**

The Genitive singular is formed by leaving out the final
i, or diphthongal part, and adding *ach*.

Nouns of this declension are for the most part feminine,
and the Nominative generally ends in *ir* and *air* (not signify-
ing doers), and a few end in *ail*, *eil*, *ain*.

The Nominative, Dative and Accusative are alike.

The Nominative plural is generally formed by putting
i after the last vowel of the Genitive singular, and adding
ean : some add *ean* to the Nominative singular.

The other cases of the plural are like the Nominative. The
Vocative is aspirated, of course, after *a*, and the Genitive
Plural also, when the noun is declined without the article.

* Literally equal to—on the back of his back. [c.p.—on the back
of his shoulders.]

EXAMPLES.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
NOM., ACC., DAT.	GEN.	
Acair, an anchor ;	Acrach.	Acraichean, acairean.
Anail, breath ;	Analach.	Anailean.
Barail, opinion ;	Baralach.	Barailean.
Cathair, a chair ;	Cathrach.	Cathraichean.
Còir, a right ;	Còrach.	Còraichean, còirean.
Dàil, delay ;	Dàlach.	Dàlaichean.
Faidhir, a fair ;	Faidhreach.	Faidhrichean, faidhrean.
Iuchair, a key ;	Iuchrach.	Iuchraichean.
Litir, a letter ;	Litreach.	Litrichean.
Luachair, rushes ;	Luachrach.	
Machair, a field ;	Machrach.	Machraichean.
Nathair, a serpent ;	Nathrach.	Nathraichean.
Peasair, pease ;	Peasrach.	————
Pònair, beans ;	Pònarach.	————
Togail, a building ;	Togalach.	Togalaichean, togailean.

The following nouns denoting kinship might be included in this declension :—

Athair, a father.	Athar.	Athraichean.
Màthair, a mother.	*Màthar.	Màthraichean.
Piuthar, a sister.	Peathar.	Peathraichean.
Bràthair, a brother.	Bràthar.	Bràithrean.
Seanair, a grandfather.	Seanar.	Seanairean.
Seanmhair, a grand- mother.	Seanmhar.	Seanmhairean.

* " Mathrach " is also used : Mac na màthrach, equal to " his mother's son " (like mother, like son).

EXAMPLES.

Piuthar, FEM., A SISTER.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Piuthar.	Peathraichean.
Gen.	Peathar.	Pheathraichean.
Voc.	A Phiuthar!	A Pheathraichean!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' Phiuthar.	Na Peathraichean.
Gen.	Na Peathar.	*Nam Peathraichean.
Dat.	A', 'n Phiuthar.	Na Peathraichean.

Brathair, MASC., A BROTHER.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Bràthair.	Bràithrean.
Gen.	Bràthar.	Bhràithrean.
Voc.	A Bhràthair!	A Bràithrean.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	Am Bràthair!	Na Bràithrean.
Gen.	A' Bhràthar.	†Nam Bràithrean.
Dat.	A', 'n Bhràthair.	Na Bràithrean.

Cathair, FEM., A CHAIR.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Cathair.	Cathraichean.
Gen.	Cathrach.	Chathraichean.
Voc.	A Chathair!	A Chathraichean!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' Chathair.	Na Cathraichean.
Gen.	Na Cathrach.	Nan Cathraichean.
Dat.	A'; 'n Chathair.	Na Cathraichean.

* (or nam peathar).   † (or nam bràthar).

Litir, FEM., A LETTER.

Nom., Dat., & Acc.	Litir.	Litrichean.
Gen.	Litreach.	Litrichean.
Voc.	A litir!	A litrichean!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An litir.	Na litrichean.
Gen.	Na litreach.	Nan litrichean.
Dat.	An, 'n litir.	Na litrichean.

In the "Kinship" Nouns the Genitive Plural is like the Nominative Plural aspirated or like the Genitive Singular aspirated—preferably the former. The nouns are not aspirated in the Genitive Plural when declined "with the Article."

XIX.—LEUGHADH.

Bha am bàta air a' mhuir an dé ach tha i a nis air acair. Shèid a' ghaoth agus bhris spòg na h-acrach. Ruith a' chaileag glé luath. Sheas i aig taobh na machrach, agus chuala mise buille a h-analach. Gheàrr an saor cas na cathrach. Tha casan nan cathraichean sin briste. Chuir bean-an-taighe an sgian ann an toll na h-iuchrach.

Sgrìobh a' chaileag a h-ainm air céis litreach. Ràinig an cìobair taobh na machrach, agus chunnaic e ceann nathrach ann am bad luachrach.

Chaidh mo phiuthar gu taigh mo sheanar. Thill i gun mhóran dàlach. Chunnaic mi na togalaichean anns a' bhaile. Is iad sud taighean nan seanmhar agus nan seanar, ach tha taigh nam bràithrean air cul na beinne.

Thàinig fear-nan-litrichean do 'n bhaile an dé. Thug e litir do Mhàiri Bhàn.

31.   **FOURTH DECLENSION.**

Nouns of this declension have all the cases alike in the Singular, and, with few exceptions, end in a vowel : some end in *idh, ein, chd, rr,* and some of more than one syllable end in *air, eir,* signifying doers (except family names, such as, athair, etc.). All the cases in the Plural are like the Nominative, which is formed by adding "an" or "ean" to the Nominative Singular.* The Genitive Plural is aspirated when the noun is declined without the Article.

EXAMPLES.

	Singular.	Plural.
Aite,	a place.	Aitean.
Bàta,	a boat.	Bàtaichean.
Baile,	a town.	Bailtean.
Balla,	a wall.	Ballachan.
Beachd,	observation, opinion.	Beachdan.
Brà,	a quern.	Bràthan.
Buille,	a blow.	Buillean.
Cnò,	a nut.	Cnòthan.
Còta,	a coat.	Còtaichean.
Coille,	a wood.	Coilltean.
Coinnleir,	a candle-stick.	Coinnleirean.
Cridhe,	a heart.	Cridheachan.
Dorsair,	a door-keeper.	Dorsairean.
Fàidh,	a prophet.	Fàidhean.
Iasgair,	a fisherman.	Iasgairean.
Mìle,	a mile, a thousand.	Mìltean.
Sealgair,	a hunter.	Sealgairean.
Teine,	a fire.	Teintean.

* In some of the above examples notice that the nominative plural is formed by introducing *t, th,* or *ch,* before the termination. Sometimes, also, the final vowel of the nominative singular is dropped before the addition is made. See examples marked * on next page.

F

Còta, MASC., A COAT.

Nom., Acc., & Dat.	Còta.	Còtaichean.
Gen.	Còta.	Chòtaichean.
Voc.	A chòta !	A chòtaichean

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An còta.	Na còtaichean.
Gen.	A' chòta.	Nan còtaichean.
Dat.	A', 'n chòta.	Na còtaichean.

Buille, FEM., A BLOW.

Nom., Acc., & Dat.	Buille.	Buillean.
Gen.	Buille.	Bhuillean.
Voc.	A bhuille !	A bhuillean !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhuille.	Na buillean.
Gen.	Na buille.	Nam buillean.
Dat.	A', 'n bhuille.	Na buillean.

* E.G.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
t.	Baile.	Bail.	Bailtean.
	Teine.	Tein.	Teintean.
ch.	Balla.	—	Ballachan.
	Cridhe.	—	Cridheachan.
th.	Cnó.	—	Cnothan.
	Brà.	—	Bràthan.
	—	—	Bràthntan.

XX.—LEUGHADH.

Bha na bàtaichean air acair anns an loch an diugh. Chunnaic sinn seòl bàta air a' chladach. Chuir am fear poca chnothan ann am pòcaid a' chòta. Fhuair mac an t-sealgair iasg beag ann am bàta nan iasgairean. Reic an duine na coillltean ris na sealgairean. Las na dorsairean na lampaichean anns an eaglais.

*De do bheachd air a' chòta so ? Tha an còta grinn, ach tha e daor. Tha na beachdan sin ceart. Tha miltean chòtaichean anns a' bhùth. Thilg an nighean bheag sligean nan cnothan anns an teine. Dh' fhosgail mi an dorus agus chunnaic mi bòrd nan coinnleirean.

Bha na saoir anns a' ghàradh leis na h-ùird. Chuala mi fuaim nam buillean. Bha eagal air a' bhalach : chuala mise †buille a chridhe. Thug an duine mór òrdugh do na dorsairean. Thug iad an aire do na coinnleirean. ‡Leig am fàidh beannachd leis na fir. Rinn na h-iasgairean gearan a chionn gn 'n bhris an t-eathar aca.

32.   IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

EXAMPLES.

Cù, MASC., A DOG.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Cù.	Coin.
Gen.	Coin.	Chon.
Dat.	Cù.	Coin.
Voc.	A Choin !	A Chona !

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An cù.	Na coin.
Gen.	A' choin.	Nan con.
Dat.	A', 'n chù.	Na coin.

Bean, FEM., A WOMAN.

Nom. and Acc.	Bean.	Mnathan.
Gen.	Mnà, mnatha.	Bhan.
Dat.	Mnaoi.	Mnathan.
Voc.	A Bhean !	A Mhnathan !

* What (is) your opinion on (of) this coat ?
† The blow (beating) of his heart.
‡ The prophet let (or left) a blessing with the men, *i.e.*, he bade them God-speed.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhean.	Na mnathan.
Gen.	Na mnatha.	Nam ban.
Dar.	A', 'n mhnaoi.	Na mnathan.

Sgian, FEM., A KNIFE.

Nom. and Acc.	Sgian.	*Sgeanan.
Gen.	Sgine.	Sgian.
Dat.	Sgithinn.	Sgeanan.
Voc.	A sgian!	A sgeanan.

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	An sgian.	Na sgeanan.
Gen.	Na sgine (sgeine)	Nan sgian.
Dat.	A', 'n sgithinn.	Na sgeanan.

Bo, FEM., A COW.

Nom. and Acc.	Bó.	Bà.
Gen.	Bà.	Bhó.
Dat.	Boin.	Bà.
Voc.	A bhó!	A bhà!

With the Article.

Nom. and Acc.	A' bhó.	Na bà.
Gen.	Na bà.	Nam bó.
Dat.	A', 'n bhoin.	Na bà.

A list should now be made of the most common irregular nouns. These should be carefully illustrated by introducing them into simple, short sentences, and by making use of their various cases in asking and answering questions.

---

* Other forms of the plural are :—Sgianan, sginichean, sgeinichean.

---

33.   **THE ADJECTIVES.**

The Inflections of the Adjectives.

It is not advisable in a *First* Course to go too deeply into the discussion of the "Inflections of the Adjective," because the many difficulties presented would probably tend to discourage the beginner. We shall try, however, to explain the general principles which it will be well to know at this stage, and teachers will use their own discretion as to whether this whole section should be taken consecutively, or part only—the rest to be done at a later stage.

The adjectives change their form according to the number, gender and case of the nouns to which they belong. Further changes are introduced by the nature of the nouns to which they are attached, and by the presence of the "Article."

For convenience the adjectives may be divided into three groups.

I. Adjectives whose characteristic vowel is *broad*. Mór, big ; dubh, black ; bàn, fair.

II. Adjectives whose characteristic vowel is *slender*. Glic, wise ; tinn, sick ; teth, hot.

III. A mixed group—mostly indeclinable—including adjectives ending in a vowel, *chd, rr,* etc.

Beò living ; bochd, poor ; ceàrr, wrong.

As the form of the adjective is affected by the presence of the Article the following examples will be declined *with* and *without* the "Article."

Group I.

	Mór, BIG, GREAT.		Ban, FAIR, WHITE.	
	SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom. and Acc.	Mór.	Mhór.	Bàn.	Bhàn.
Gen.	Mhóir.	Móire.	Bhàin.	Bàine.
Dat.	Mór.	Mhóir.	Bàn.	Bhàin.
Voc.	Mhóir.	Mhór.	Bhàin.	Bhàn.

Common Plurals :—Móra, and Bàna.

Note : 1. The Genitive and Vocative Masculine are aspirated and introduce an *i* after the characteristic vowel.

2. All Cases in the Feminine are aspirated except the Genitive. The Genitive and Dative introduce an *i* while the former has in addition a final *e*.

3. All the Cases in the plural are alike for all cases and for both genders—(but see further on).‡

Examples with the Noun.

Masc.—Gille mor, A BIG LAD.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Gille mór.	Gillean móra.
Gen.	Gille mhóir.	Ghillean móra.
Dat.	Gille mór.	Gillean móra.
Voc.	A Ghille mhóir !	A ghillean móra !

Fem.— Cearc bhàn, A WHITE HEN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Cearc bhàn.	Cearcan bàna.
Gen.	Circe bàine.	Chearcan bàna.
Dat.	Circ bhàin.	Cearcan bàna.
Voc.	A chearc bhàn !	A chearcan bàna !

Let us now take the same examples declined with the Definite Article *an*.

Examples with the Article and the Noun.

Masc.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	An gille mór.	Na gillean móra.
Gen.	A' ghille mhóir.	Nan gillean móra.
Dat.	A', 'n ghille mhór	Na gillean móra.

———————

Fem.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' chearc bhàn.	Na cearcan bàna.
Gen.	Na circe bàine.	Nan cearcan bàna.
Dat.	A', 'n chirc bhàin.	Na cearcan bàna.

Note carefully the forms in the *Dative Case* singular, and take the following sentences as types of the forms.

Tha leabhar aig a' ghille mhór.

Thug mise sgian do 'n ghille mhór.

Tha ceann air a' chirc bhàin.

Thug mise buille do 'n chirc bhàin.

‡When the adjective qualifies a noun whose *Nominative* plural is like the *Genitive* singular the adjective is aspirated in the Nominative and Dative plural.

E.G.—*Each*, a horse. Gen. sing., eich ; nom. plur., eich, therefore "black horses" is not Eich dubha, but Eich dhubha.

Cù—Gen. sing., coin ; plural, coin, therefore "white dogs," coin bhàna.

Cat—Gen. sing., cait ; plural, cait ; hence, cait ghlasa gray cats.

———————

EXAMPLES.

Bha an clobair a muigh leis na coin bhàna.

Chuir an duine eallach trom air na h-eich dhubha.

Tha na cait ghlasa anns an t-sabhal.

Adjectives of more than one syllable, and those ending in a vowel generally have their plurals like the nominative singular.

E.G.—Buidhe, yellow ; sunndach, lively, jolly.

Singular.	Duine sunndach, a jolly man.
Plural.	Daoine sunndach. jolly men.
Singular.	Còta buidhe, a yellow coat.
Plural.	Còtaichean buidhe, yellow coats.

Many of the adjectives undergo a change when *i* is introduced.

E.G. *Masc.*		*Gen. Masc.*	*Gen. Masc.*
Dall,	blind.	Dhoill.	Doille.
Dearg,	red.	Dheirg.	Deirge.
Geal,	white.	Ghil.	Gile.
Searbh,	bitter.	Sheirbh.	Seirbhe.
Olc,	bad.	Uilc.	Uilce.

N.B.—Compare the above changes with those in the Appendix on the "First Declension" nouns (page 74).

Group 2.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
Nom., Dat., Acc.	Glic.	Ghlic.	Tinn.	Thinn.
Gen.	Ghlic.	Glice.	Thinn.	Tinne.
Voc.	Ghlic.	Ghlic.	Thinn.	Thinn.

Common plurals :—*Glice* and *Tinne.*

1. In this group, also, Genitive and Vocative masculine are aspirated, and all cases except the Genitive in the feminine.

2. The Genitive Case feminine adds final *e* like Group I. The plurals also end in *e.* Polysyllables do not add the *e* in the plural.

Examples with Nouns.

Masc.—**Fear glic,** A WISE MAN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom., Dat., Acc.	Fear glic.	*Fir ghlice.
Gen.	Fir ghlic.	Fhear glice.
Voc.	A fhir ghlic!	A fheara glice!

Fem.—**Bean thinn,** A SICK WOMAN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Bean thinn.	Mnathan tinne.
Gen.	Mnatha tinne.	Bhan tinne.
Dat.	Mnaoi thinn.	Mnathan tinne.
Voc.	A bhean thinn!	A mhnathan tinne

Same Examples with the Article and the Noun.

Masc.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	Am fear glic.	Na fir ghlice.
Gen.	An fhir ghlic.	Nam fear glice.
Dat.	A', 'n fhear ghlic.	Na fir ghlice.

Fem.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' bhean ghlic.	Na mnathan glice.
Gen.	Na mnatha glice.	Nam ban glice.
Dat.	A', 'n mhnaoi ghlic.	Na mnathan glice.

Here again, note carefully the forms of the Dative Case singular—both noun and adjective are aspirated.

---

* The nom. of this adjective is aspirated in the plural here because it qualifies a noun (of the first declension), whose nom. plural is like its gen. sing.

Group 3.

Adjectives in this group have really no inflection for case or number, and show only initial changes for gender, and such as are caused by the laws of aspiration.

EXAMPLES.

	Mas.	*Fem.*	*Mas.*	*Fem.*
Nom. and Acc.	Bochd.	Bhochd.	Beò.	Bheò.
Gen.	Bhochd.	Bochda.*	Bheò.	Beò.
Dat.	Bochd.	Bhochd.	Beò.	Bheò.
Voc.	Bhochd.	Bhochd.	Bheò.	Bheò.

Common plurals—Bochda, and beò or beòtha.

Examples with the Article and the Noun.

An cat bochd, THE POOR CAT.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	An cat bochd.	Na cait bhochda.
Gen.	A' chait bhochd.	Nan cat bochda.
Dat.	A', 'n chat bhochd.	Na cait bhochda.

A' chearc bheo, THE LIVE HEN.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. and Acc.	A' chearc bheò.	Na cearcan beò.
Gen.	Na circe beò.	Nan cearcan beò.
Dat.	A', 'n circ bheò.	Na cearcan beò.

N.B.—(1) A few adjectives are followed by the genitive case :
E.G. Lan gliocais, full of wisdom,
  Lan airgid, full of money,
where gliocais and airgid are the genitives of gliocas and airgiod respectively.
Similarly : beagan beartais, little wealth,
  moran eolais, much knowledge,
though here " beagan " and " moran " are abstract nouns rather than adjectives.
(2) Some adjectives are also found followed by prepositions :
E.G. airidh air urram, worthy of honour,
  eolach air bròn, acquainted with grief,
  pailt ann an tròcair, abounding in mercy (in mercy plenteous),
  mall chum feirge, slow to wrath,
  dlùth air baile, near (to) a town,
  Fagus air abhainn, near (to) a river.
* Note the final " a," not " e," in this case.

34.   **Comparison of Adjectives.**

Besides the simple form of the adjectives there are two degrees of Comparison ; these are called the *First* and *Second Comparative.*

The First Comparative is like the Genitive Singular Feminine of the simple adjective.

E.G. Geal, white; gile, whiter; trom, heavy; truime, heavier.

The Second Comparative is formed from the First by changing the final *e* into *id.*

E.G. Geal, gile, gilid.

Trom, truime, truimid.

By changing this final *id* of the Second Comparative into *ead* or *aid*, some adjectives have what is called the "Third Comparative." This last, however, is really an abstract noun.

E.G. *Dearg,*   deirge,   deirgid,   deirgead (redness).
      Daor,   daoire,   daoirid,   daoiread (dearness).

The commonest adjectives in every day use are irregular in comparison, and it is, therefore, well to know a few of them at this stage.

E.G.

	Simple Form.	First Comparative.	Second Comparative.
Beag,	*little*	lugha	bigid, lughaid*
Mór,	*big*	mó, motha	mòid, mothaid*
Laidir,	*strong*	laidire, treasa	treasaid, or treasad*
Math,	*good*	feàrr	feàirrd*
Olc, dona,	*bad*	miosa	misde, misd
Teth,	*hot*	teotha	teothaid,* or teothad*
Fagus, faisge	*near*	faisge	———
Milis,	*sweet*	milse	milsead*

Those marked * are examples of the so-called Third Comparatives, hence lughaid, littleness ; milsead, sweetness, etc.

How Comparison is Expressed.

The First Comparative is expressed :

(a) *By the Verb* **Is**.

John is fair, but James is fairer.

Tha Iain bàn, ach is e Seumas *as bàine.

Literally—John is fair, but it is James (who) is fairer.

Again—Is bàine Seumas na Iain.

Fairer is James than John.

Is gile e na 'n sneachd.

Whiter is it than the snow.

(b) *By the Verb* **Tha**.

John is fairer than James—*Tha* Iain *na 's* bàine na Seumas.

Literally—John is (what is) fairer than James.

It is sweeter than honey ; Tha e na's milse na mil.

Literally—It is what is sweeter than honey.

If these examples were referred to the past tense we would have to use *bu* instead of *is*.

E.G. John was fairer than James.

Bu bhàine Iain na Seumas.

Bu ghile e na sneachd—it was whiter than snow

or, Bha Iain na bu bhàine na Seumas.

Literally.—John was what was fairer than James.

Bha e na bu mhilse na a' mhil.

Literally.—It was what was sweeter than *the* honey.

Note that the adjectives are aspirated after *bu*.

The Superlative Degree is expressed by the *Comparative*, with the help of the verb to *be* ; sometimes also a preposition is used for fuller information.

---

* ' *As* ' here is the Relative form of the verb ' is.' It should be written ' as,' not *a's*.

E.G. Referring to present time : Mary is the tallest.

Is i Màiri as àirde : which is exactly the same as,
Mary is the taller.

But, Mary is the tallest of the family.

Is i Màiri as àirde *de 'n teaghlach.*

If these sentences were referred now to the past tense we
would have to use *bu* in place of *is.*

E.G. Mary was the tallest of the family.

Bu i Màiri a bu àirde *de 'n teaghlach.*

But written thus : B'i Màiri a b' àirde *de 'n teaghlach.*

Again : The highest mountain in the world.

A' bheinn as àirde (anns, air) an t-saoghal.

That is the biggest house in the town.

Is e sud an taigh as motha anns a' bhaile.

He was the strongest man in the boat.

B' esan an duine bu treasa anns a' bhàta.

XXI.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an duine ud na 's motha na thusa. Tha am paipeir
geal, ach tha an sneachd na 's gile. Is e Calum as òige
de 'n teaghlach. Tha Seumas sean, ach is i Péigi as sine.
Tha Domhnull na 's beartaiche na Alasdair. Tha an t-each
sgìth, ach tha an cù na 's sgìthe.

Is gile mo làmh-sa na do làmh-sa. Tha a' chlach mhór
na 's truime na a' chlach bheag. Tha mo bhràthair na 's
àirde na thusa, ach is mise as àirde de 'n chuideachd. Bha
mi ann an taigh an duine mhóir an dé agus chunnaic mi
bean an duine bhochd. Fhuair mi leabhar a *caile bàine
air an stòl bheag.

Bhris na coin dhubha taigh-nan-cearc. Thàinig an
tuathanach agus bhris e casan nan con. Chaidh na fir
ghlice do 'n bhaile mhór an dé.

---

* (for, na caileige).

Mharbh na cait ghlasa na luchainn bheaga. Ruith na radain ghlasa gus na tuill mhóra. Thàinig duine mór le còta buidhe do 'n bhaile-so an dé.

Is motha mo chòta-sa na do chòta-sa.

Is fheàrr each beò na each marbh. Ghlac an gille sunndach iasg beò anns an t-sruth.

Dh' ith a' chearc dhubh earball an eisg bhig.

Tha an t-iasg na 's daoire na 'n fheoil. Is milse bainne na uisge, ach tha mil na 's milse na bainne. Cha 'n 'eil treasad anns a' mhaide sin. Tha milsead anns an t-siùcar.

---

35.   NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.

The Numerals—Cardinals and Ordinals—are placed before their nouns.

E.G. *Sè fir*, six men ; *an ceathramh duine*, the fourth man : except when the Cardinal Number is used to point out a particular person,

E.G. *Rìgh Seumas a cóig*, King James, the Fifth.

The Cardinals have two forms ; one form to be used with nouns—such are the simple numeral adjectives ; another form to be used without nouns. These latter are really nouns themselves and may be the subject, or object of a verb, or be governed by a preposition.

E.G. (1) *Ghlac e dà iasg* ; he caught two fishes.

(2) *Mharbh e a dhà* ; he killed two.

Thàinig e le a h-ochd ; he came with eight.

A noun is always understood, but never expressed after such examples as the last two.

Both forms are given below up to the number *forty*, after which they become identical.

Note that the numbers 11 to 19, both inclusive, always include the noun between the digit and the termination *deug* which corresponds to English, *teen*.

E.G. Thirteen men, tri fir dheug ;

Fourteen lambs, ceithir uain dheug, etc.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

With a Noun.	Without a Noun.
1, aon.	a h-aon.
2, dà.	a dhà.
3, trì.	a trì.
4, ceithir.	a ceithir.
5, cóig.	a cóig.
6, sè, sia.	a sè, sia.
7, seachd.	a seachd.
8, ochd.	a h-ochd.
9, naoi.	a naoi.
10, deich.	a deich.
11, aon (fhear)-deug.	a h-aon deug.
12, dà (fhear)-dheug.	a dhà dheug.
13, trì (fir)-dheug.	a trì deug.
14, ceithir (fir)-dheug, etc.	a ceithir deug, etc.
20, fichead.	a fichead.
21*, aon air fhichead.	a h-aon air fhichead.
22, dà air fhichead.	a dhà air fhichead.
23, trì air fhichead, etc.	a trì air fhichead, etc.
31, aon-deug air fhichead, etc.	a h-aon deug air fhichead, etc
40, dà fhichead.	dà fhichead.

41, { dà fhichead's a h-aon, or
{ aon 's dà fhichead

---

* The form *thar* is also used as well as *air*.

50, {
dà fhichead 's a deich
(caogad).
deich 's dà fhichead
(leth chiad).

Compare the following—

60, trì fichead.

61, {trì fichead 's a h-aon.
aon 's trì fichead, etc.

100, ciad, còig fichead, ceud.

200, dà chiad.

201, dà chiad 's a h-aon.

1000, mìle.

2000, dà mhìle.

3000, trì mìle.

10,000 deich mìle.

100,000, ciad mìle.

1,000,000, deich ciad mìle.

Tha dà fhichead uan agus a deich anns a' phàirc ; there are fifty lambs in the park.

* Cia mheud uan tha anns a' phàirc ? Answer, "tha dà fhichead 's a deich." It is not necessary to repeat the noun "uan" in the answer.

NOTES.

1. *Aon*, aspirates all aspirable consonants except, *d*, *t*, and *s* ; aon fhear, one man ; aon duine, one man.

2. *Dà* : takes an old "dual" number which is like the modern dative case in form.

E.G. Dà chirc, two hens ; dà chloich, two stones.

If an adjective qualifies the noun after *dà* it is in the nominative case aspirated : dà chirc bheag, two little hens ; dà dhuine mhór, two big men.

If a preposition governs the noun after *dà*, then the succeeding adjective is in the dative case.

Le dà chirc bhig, with two little hens.

Le dà dhuine mhór, with two big men.

3. *Fichead*, *ciad*, *mìle* are followed by the nominative singular of the noun.

* How many a lamb.

Fichead each, twenty horses ; ciad caora, a hundred sheep ; mìle bàta, a thousand boats.

4. *Deug*—corresponding to English *teen*—is an adjective, and agrees with its noun always. Of the numbers where "deug" occurs, namely, from 11 to 19, both inclusive, only two (11 and 12) take a singular noun.

In 11, if the noun is masculine, *deug* remains unaspirated·

E.G. Aon chat deug, eleven cats.

Aon each deug, eleven horses.

If the noun is feminine, however, *deug* is aspirated unless the noun ends in *d, t, s, l, n, r.*

E.G. Aon bhròg dheug, eleven shoes.

Aon chearc dheug, eleven hens.

But, Aon chluas deug, eleven ears.

Aon uair deug, eleven hours (also 11 o'clock).

The form of the adjective after "dà" has already been explained ; dà fhear dheug, dà chirc dheug.

5. The numbers 13 to 19, both inclusive, always have the noun in the *plural.

E.G. Thirteen men, trì fir dheug.

Thirteen blows, trì buillean deug.

Fourteen trees, ceithir craobhan deug.

Thus, after the plural Feminine nouns "deug" is un-aspirated ; also after Masculine nouns which do not introduce *i* in their case formation. If, however, a noun introduces *i* in its declension it aspirates "deug" in the plural.

---

* With the exception of ' duine ' perhaps.

E.G. Thirteen men, trì duine deug.

E.G.—*Cù*   Gen. coin ;   Plur. coin ; sè coin dheug.

   Dorus,   ,,   doruis,   ,,   doruis ; seachd doruis but,

                                    [dheug

   Baile,   ,,   baile,   ,,   bailtean ; cóig bail-

                                   tean deug

   Iasgair,   ,,   iasgair ;   ,,   iasgairean ; naoi

                                   [iasgairean deug.

The cardinal numbers (with a noun) from 21 to 30, both inclusive, place their nouns immediately after the digit (and before the termination "air fhichead").

E.G. 24 lambs, ceithir uain air fhichead.

     25 men, cóig fir air fhichead.

     28 horses, ochd éich air fhichead.

These can be rendered more neatly thus :

Ceithir uain fhichead, cóig fir fhichead, ochd eich fhichead, respectively.

Generally, after plurals of the First Declension in such a position "fichead" is aspirated as above, but *plurals ending in *n* do not aspirate as a rule.

E.G. Trì mnathan fichead, 23 women.

    Sè cearcan fichead, 26 hens.

    Deich taighean fichead, 30 houses.

Twenty-two hens would be : dà chirc air fhichead, or, dà chirc fhichead. "Chirc"—the dual number after dà— retains the same position as the other examples.

———

EXAMPLES.

WITH A MASCULINE NOUN.	WITH A FEMININE NOUN.
1 Aon fhear.	Aon chraobh.
2 Dà fhear.	Dà chraoibh.
3 Trì fir.	Trì craobhan.

* *Monosyllable Plurals* in *n* generally aspirate fichead.
  Sè coin fhichead, 26 dogs ; ceithir lìn fhichead, 24 nets ; trì dùin fhichead, 23 forts.

10 Deich fir.	Deich craobhan.
11 Aon fhear deug.	Aon chraobh dheug.
12 Dà fhear dheug.	Dà chraoibh dheug.
13 Trì fir dheug.	Trì craobhan deug.
20 Fichead fear.	Fichead craobh.
21 { Fear air fhichead. / Aon fhear air fhichead.	} Craobh air fhichead.
22 Dà fhear air fhichead.	Dà chraoibh air fhichead.
23 Trì fir fhichead.	Trì craobhan fichead.
30 Deich fir fhichead.	Deich craobhan fichead.
31 Aon fhear deug air fhichead.	Aon chraobh dheug air fhichead.
40 Dà fhichead fear.	Dà fhichead craobh.
41 Fear 's dà fhichead.	Craobh 's dà fhichead.
42 Dà fhear 's dà fhichead.	Dà chraoibh 's dà fhichead.
50 { Deich 's dà fhichead fear / Leth chiad fear.	} Deich 's dà fhichead craobh.
100 { Ciad fear. / Còig fichead fear.	} Ciad craobh.
200 Dà chiad fear.	Dà chiad craobh.
1000 Mìle fear.	Mìle craobh.
10,000 Deich mìle fear.	Deich mìle craobh.

N.B.—When dealing with numbers above forty, the easiest way for translating is to take—

First, the number of score, then the noun, and finally, the remaining odds.

E.G. 65 ; trì fichead agus a còig.

　　65 horses ; trì fichead each agus a còig.

　　87 sheep ; ceithir fichead caora agus a seachd.

　　123 men ; sè fichead duine agus a trì.

36.　　ORDINAL NUMBERS (with a noun).

A' chiad fhear / An ceud fhear,	}	The 1st man.
An dara / An darna	} fear,	,, 2nd ,,

An treas	} fear,	,,	3rd	,,
An trìtheamh				
An ceathramh	,,	,,	4th	,,
An cóigeamh	,,	,,	5th	,,
An sèathamh	,,	,,	6th	,,
An seachdamh	,,	,,	7th	,,
An t-ochdamh	,,	,,	8th	,,
An naoidheamh	,,	,,	9th	,,
An deicheamh	,,	,,	10th	,,
An t-aona fear deug,		,,	11th	,,
An dara fear deug,		,,	12th	,,
An treas fear deug,		,,	13th	,,
Am ficheadamh fear,		,,	20th	,,
An t-aona fear fichead,		,,	21st	,,
An dara fear fichead,		,,	22nd	,,
An dà fhicheadamh fear,		,,	40th	,,
An tri ficheadamh, fear,		,,	60th	,,
An ciadamh, fear,		,,	100th	,,
Am mìleamh fear,		,,	1000th	,,

NUMERICAL NOUNS.

These are formed from the Cardinal numbers, and are used in relation to persons only. They govern the Genitive plural of nouns; as, *triùir mhac*; three sons (literally, three of sons).

Aonar,	(alone), one person.	
Dithis.	two persons.	
Triùir,	three	,,
Ceathrar,	four	,,
Cóignear,	five	,,
Sèanar,	six	,,
Seachdnar,	seven	,,
Ochdnar,	eight	,,
Naoinear,.	nine	,.
Deichnear,	ten	,

XXII.—LEUGHADH.

Tha bàta Sheumais air an loch. Tha trì fir agus dà
bhalach anns a' bhàta. Tha trì fir dheug anns an luing.
Tha an clobair agus dà chù anns an achadh. Tha trì fichead
caora agus dà fhichead uan anns a' phàirc. Tha dà chaora
anns na dreasan aig cùl an dùin. Tha sè muilt dheug agus
uan air fhichead anns an fhaing. Tha an clobair agus
triùir mhac leis na caoraich. Tha an ceathramh mac agus
trì coin air a' mhonadh. Tha a h-aon de na coin crùbach.
Tha cóig 's dà fhichead molt air an dùn. Bha seachd uain
anns an fhaing an dé. Cha 'n eil a nis ach sè uain anns
an fhaing. Tha an seachdamh uan a nis air an dùn leis
na muilt. Ma tha, tha an àireamh ceart. Bha ceithir
uibhean ann an nead na circe glaise an dé. Cha 'n eil
ach trì uibhean anns an nead an diugh. Tha an ceath-
ramh ubh briste. Bha trì radain anns an toll ud aig bun
na craoibhe. Tha aon radan a nis fo spòig a' chait. Tha
sè bradain agus dà bhànaig anns an lìon. Tha a trì de na
bradain mór, ach cha 'n eil an lìon briste. Tha dà shlait
bheag agus aon lìon anns a' bhàta. Tha dà bhròig a' bha-
laich fo 'n bhàta. Tha còta Sheumais air druim a' bhàta.
Tha na siùil agus na ràimh aig taobh na creige. Tha an
dà ràmh briste.

Tha cóignear mhac agus triùir nighean aig an tuath-
anach. Chaidh na cóig mic do 'n sgoil, agus chaidh dithis
nighean do 'n bhaile mhór. Dh' fhuirich an nighean eile
aig an taigh.

Thàinig aon sealgair deug a mach as a' choille an diugh ;
tha an t-aona fear deug sgìth. Chunnaic mi duine bochd

---

* Literally—At the side of the big road ; the high road ; (the
king's) highway.

ann am bothan beag aig taobh *an rathaid mhóir. Bha an
duine bochd 'na aonar.*

Cheannaich an tuathanach cóig eich, ach bha an cóigeamh
fear crùbach. Tha deich leabhraichean agamsa, ach is le
m' athair an deicheamh fear. Cuir na trì coin sin an deidh
nan caorach. Tha an treas fear sgìth. Cia mheud duine
chaidh seachad? Is e sud an t-aona fear fichead.

COMHRADH.

C' àit am beil an cìobair?	Tha e anns an fhaing.
Am beil na coin leis?	Tha an dà chù leis.
Am beil na caoraich anns an fhaing?	Cha 'n eil, tha iad air a' mhonadh.
C' uin' a bha mac a' chìobair air a' bheinn?	Bha e air a' bheinn an dé.
Am bi e air a' bheinn an diugh?	Cha bhi.
Mur bi, c' àit' am bi e?	Bithidh e anns an fhaing.
Cia mheud uan tha anns an fhaing?	Deich 's trì fichead.
Cia mheud molt tha anns an achadh?	Dà fhichead 's a cóig deug.
An robh na caoraich air an dùn an dé?	Bha.
Cia mheud bha ann?	Bha seachd deug air fhichead.
Cia mheud tha air an dùn an diugh?	Ceithir deug air fhichead.
C' àit' am beil na trì eile?	Tha iad anns na dreasan
C' àit' am beil na dreasan?	Aig cùl an dùin.
C' àit' am beil mac a' chìobair?	Tha e anns an achadh leis na h-uain.

*'Na aonar (ann a aonar, in his alone), hence, "the poor man
was alone."

C' arson nach 'eil e ri monadh ?   *Tha e ag àireamh nan uan.

Cia mheud uan tha anns a' phàirc bhig ?

Cia mheud iasg tha anns an lìon ?   Ochd deug.

Tri bradain agus dà bhànaig.

Nach 'eil sgadan anns an lìon ?   Cha 'n 'eil.

An e so do lìon-sa ?   Cha 'n e.

C' àit' am beil do lìon-sa ?   Tha mo lìon-sa anns a' mhuir.

Có leis an lìon sin a tha air a' chreig ?   Is le Calum an lìon sin.

Am beil lìon Chaluim ùr ?   Cha 'n 'eil ach tha mo lìon-sa ùr.

Am beil bàta aig Calum ?   Tha.

Nach 'eil bàta agad-sa ?   Cha 'n 'eil.   Is le Calum am bàta.

---

37.   PREPOSITIONS.

The most commonly used prepositions have already been introduced in our "Conversations" and "Questions," but a fuller list might now be taken.

(a).   THE SIMPLE PREPOSITIONS.

Aig, *at.*
Air, *on.*
Ann an ⎫
Ann am ⎬ *in.*
Anns, ⎭
A, as , *out of.*
Bho, o, ⎫ *from*
        ⎬ *from under*
De (a, dh'), *of.*
Do (a, dh'), *to.*

Eadar, *between.*
Fo, *under.*
Gu ⎫
Gus ⎬ *to, towards.*
Gun, *without.*
Le ⎫ *with, by,*
Leis, ⎬ *along with.*
Mar, *like.*
Mu, *about.*
Rè, *during.*

Ri, ris, *to.*
Roimh(e), *before.*
Seach, ⎫ *past*
Seachad(air) ⎬
Thar ⎫ *over,*
Thairis (air) ⎬ *across*
Thun ⎫ *to, towards*
(chun) ⎬

Trìd, *through, on account of* ; troimh(e), tre, *through.*

* Literally—He is at the numbering of the lambs: (counting them).

Of the above prepositions, *anns*, *as*, *gus*, *leis*, *ris*, are used before the Definite Article.

The Simple Prepositions govern the Dative Case—with the following exceptions :

(1) *Eadar*, *seach*, *gus*, *mar* (when followed by the definite article) which govern the Accusative Case (objective case), which is the same in form as the Nominative Case in Gaelic.

E.G. Eadar a' chlach agus a' chraobh, between the stone and the tree.

Seach a' chlach, past the stone.

Gus a' chrioch, to the end.

Mar a' chlach, like the stone.

When *Mar* is followed by the *indefinite* article it governs the dative case like the other simple prepositions.

Mar chloich, like a stone.

Mar mhnaoi, like a woman.

(2) *Thar*, *rè*, *thun* (*chun*), *trìd* govern the Genitive Case·

E.G. Leum a thar aibhne, he jumped over a river.

Thàinig e chun na tobrach, he came to the well.

Bha e tinn rè na h-oidhche, he was sick through the night.

Trìd na tàmailt a fhuair e dh' fhàg e an t-àite, on account of the insult which he received he left the place.

The prepositions *do* and *de* sometimes get confused and cause not a little trouble.

They are both written sometimes as "*a*" or "*dh*."

E.G. Much money, móran airgid—where airgid is Genitive Case, may also be translated by the use of the preposition

---

* In some districts *thar* takes the accusative case.

de, as, móran de airgiod (where airgiod is now Dative Case).
We often find, however, the preposition reduplicated in
the form *dh*—especially before a vowel—hence we might
also say—móran de dh' airgiod. Similarly we might say—
pìos de iarunn, or pìos de dh' iarunn, a piece of iron.

The same thing happens with the preposition *do*.

E.G. Chaidh e do Eirinn, ⎫
     Chaidh e do dh' Eirinn, ⎬ he went to Ireland,

which is also written—Chaidh e a dh' Eirinn.
Thàinig e do àite bòidheach, or
Thàinig e a dh' àite bòidheach,
he came to a pretty place.
Thug e feur do each, or
Thug e feur do dh' each,
he gave grass (hay) to a horse.

Many of these simple prepositions aspirate the nouns
following them, such as : de, do, fo, bho, o, mu, thar, mar,
troimh (troimhe), roimh (roimhe), etc.

E.G. Fo chloich, under a stone.
     Mu fheasgar, about evening.
     Troimh tholl, through a hole.

When the definite article follows *troimh*, *roimh*, and the
prepositions ending in a vowel, it takes the form *'n*.

E.G. Do 'n chù, to the dog ; troimh 'n toll, through the
     hole ; fo 'n bhòrd, under the table ; roimh 'n each,
     before the horse.

When *seach* and *thar* take the forms "seachad air" and
"thairis air" respectively, they are followed by the Dative
Case.

E.G. Seachad air an dorus, past the door.
     Thairis air an abhainn, across the river.
     Seachad air a' chloich, past the stone.

(b) COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS.

A chum, *for the purpose of.*

Air son, *on account of,* for.

Air muin, *on top of, on the back of.*

Air cùlaobh, *behind.*

Air beulaobh, *in front of.*

Air feadh, *amongst.*

A dh' ionnsaidh, *towards.*

Còmhla ri (ris) } *along with.*
Cuide ri (ris),

An aghaidh, *against, in the face of.*

An dèidh, *after.*

An ceann, *at the end of, among.*

An àite,
ann an aite, } *in place of.*

An làthair, } *in presence of.*
Am fianuis,

Mu thimchioll, *regarding, about.*

Mu 'n cuairt, *around.*

Os cionn, *above.*

The compound prepositions, as a rule, govern the Genitive Case. But "còmhla ri," and "cuide ri," govern the Dative. "*Mu 'n cuairt*" is sometimes written with "air" after it, and then governs the Dative Case.

E.G. Mu 'n cuairt air a' phairc, around the park.

With several of these prepositions, if a personal pronoun follows (in the English phrase), it is not translated by the equivalent Gaelic personal pronoun but by the corresponding possessive pronoun, and this latter is placed between the first and second parts of the compound preposition, E.G.,

Behind me=air mo chùlaobh (not, air cùlaobh mi).

For him=air a shon (not, air son e).

Similarly—Above them=os an cionn.

Regarding us=mu ar timchioll.

Note that the rules of aspiration for possessive pronouns operate in these cases.

XXIII.—LEUGHADH.

Tha an radan anns an toll agus an cat fo 'n bhòrd. Thug am balach beag a mach an cat dubh bho 'n bhòrd. Fhuair mi an sgian eadar a' chraobh agus a' chlach. Thàinig e dhachaidh gun bhròig gun bhoineid. Chaidh Calum do 'n mhonadh leis na caoraich. Chunnaic e madadh-ruadh agus mharbh e e le cloich. Chaidh an duine mór seachad air an taigh an dé, agus sheall e ris an uinneig. Thainig e chun an

doruis agus thug e leabhar as a phòcaid. Bhuail am balach an t-eun beag le maide agus thuit e mar a' chlach; bha an t-eun marbh. Sheas am buachaille roimh na caoraich agus chaidh iad seach a' phairc. Leum na coin thar na h-aibhne agus chuir iad na h-uain gus a' bheinn. Dé tha anns a' phoca sin, a Mhàiri? Tha beagan de dh' ìm agus de chàise. Am bheil aran agad? Cha 'n eil móran de dh' aran agam ach tha pailteas de dh' airgiod agam. Chaidh sinn troimh 'n bhaile mu fheasgar agus ràinig sinn an dachaidh roimh mhaduinn. Dh' éirich mise anns a' mhaduinn, agus fhuair mi biadh do 'n chù bhàn. Dh' òl sinn deoch, agus chaidh sinn do 'n bhuaile leis na laoigh. Dh' fhàg mi an cù còmhla ris na h-eich.

Cheannaich an duine biadh air son an eich. Tha loch air beùlaobh an taighe, agus tha scithichean beaga, geala air an loch. Seolaidh iad an aghaidh na gaoithe. Bha mise air feadh na coille anns a' mhaduinn agus fhuair mi uan beag aig ceann an rathaid.

Thàinig mi a dh' ionnsaidh na h-aibhne agus chunnaic mi caora còmhla ris an uan.

Chaidh mi mu 'n cuairt air a' ghàradh agus fhuair mi clachan móra ann an àite nan craòbhan. Sheall mi mu thimchioll an taighe agus chunnaic mi na h-eòin bheaga os cionn na pàirce. Chaidh mi a steach do 'n taigh, agus sheas mi am fianuis m' athar ; chuir e a làmh air muin an leabhair agus shuidh mise air a bheulaobh.*

* (at his front, in front of him.)

THE PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

38.

Prepositional Pronouns are made up of a single preposition and a personal pronoun. They have, like the Personal and Possessive pronouns, an emphatic form.

Pre-positions.	SINGULAR. pers. pron., mi. 1st, at me.	pers. pron., tu. 2nd, at thee.	pers. pron., masc. e. 3rd, at him.	pers. pron., fem. i. 3rd, at her.	PLURAL. pers. pron., sinn. 1st, at us.	pers. pron., sibh. 2nd, at you.	pers. pron., iad. 3rd, at them.
Aig, at,	agam, at me.	agad, at thee.	aige, at him.	aice, at her.	againn, at us.	agaibh, at you.	aca, at them.
Air, on,	orm.	ort.	air.	oirre.	oirnn.	oirbh.	orra.
Ann, in,	annam.	annad.	ann.	innte.	annainn.	annaibh.	annta.
As, out of,	asam.	asad.	as.	aiste.	asainn.	asaibh.	asda.
Bho, } from,	bhuam.	bhuait.	bhuaithe.	bhuaipe.	bhuainn.	bhuaibh.	bhuapa bhuatha. }
O, }	uam.	uait. uat.	uaithe.	uaipe.	uainn.	uaibh.	uapa, uatha
De, of, off,	(diom. (dhiom.	diot. dhiot.	deth. dheth.	dith. dhith.	dinn. dhinn.	dibh. dhibh.	diubh. dhiubh.

	domh. dhomh.	duit, dut. dhuit, dhut.	da. dha.	di. dhith.	duibh. dhuibh.	duinn. dhuinn.	(duibh, dhuibh, doibh.)
Do, *under,* **Eadar,** *between*					eadaraibh.	eadarainn.	eatorra.
Fo, *under,*	fodham	fodhad	fodha	foidhpe.	fodhaibh.	fodhainn.	fópa, fodhpa.
Gu, *to,* **Thun,** *to,* **Chun,**	thugam. chugam.	thugad.	thuige.	thuice.	thugaibh.	thugainn.	thuca.
Le, *with,* **Mu,** *about,* **Ri,** *to*	leam. umam. rium.	leat. umad. riut.	leis. uime. ris.	leatha. uimpe. rithe.	leibh. umaibh. ribh.	leinn. umainn. ruinn.	leotha. leò. unnpa. riù, riútha.
Roimh(e) *before,*	romham.	romhad.	roimhe.	roimhpe.	romhaibh.	romhainn.	romhpa.
Troimh(e) *through,*	tromham.	tharad.	troimhe.	troimhpe.	tromhaibh.	tromhainn.	tromhpa.
Thar, *over,*	tharam.	tharad.	thairis (air).	thairte.	tharaibh.	tharainn.	tharta.
Emphatic,	agam sa. orm-sa. etc.	agad sa. ort-sa. etc.	aige san. air-san. etc.	aice. oirre-se. etc.	agaibh-se. oirbh-se. etc.	againn-ne. oirnn-ne. etc.	aca-san. orra-san. etc.

XXIV.—LEUGHADH.

Bha Iain agus Calum aig a' chladach an dé. Thug iad leotha dà lìon agus tri slatan. Ràinig iad an cladach, ach fhuair iad bàta Iain briste air na creagan. Bha bàta eile aig Iain ach cha robh seòl no ràimh oirre. Bha dà bhàta aig Seumas agus thug e dhuinn an dara té. Chaidh e thuca leis na ràimh agus leis an t-seòl. Chaidh iad chun na mara, agus thog iad na siùil ris na cruinn. Shèid a' ghaoth, dh' éirich fairge mhór eadarainn agus tir. Thill sinn gu cladach. Chuir an sgiobair uime a chòta. Ràinig sinn an cladach, ach bha na h-iasgairean ann romhainn. Thug iad thugainn biadh agus deoch. Shuidh sinn air a' chreig agus las sinn ar pìoban. Bha am feasgar fliuch agus chaidh an t-uisge tromhainn. Thilg mise mo chòta tharam, ach dh' fhàg mo bhràthair thairis air a' chreig a chòta fhein. Gheàrr fear eile a làmh agus thàinig an fhuil aiste. Thilg mise bhuam mo phìob, agus cheangail mi an làmh agus sin. Thàinig Seumas, dh' fhàg sinn am bàta air acair, agus chaidh sinn dhachaidh còmhla ris.

Cuir dhiot do bhrògan agus cuir ort stocainnean tioram. Gabh am bainne blàth a nis, agus cuiridh e am fuachd asad. Chaidh Seonaid o 'n bhaile an dé agus thàinig litir thuice an diugh. Tha a bràthair beag còmhla rithe. Cha 'n eil cabhag sam-bith orra-san. Có bha aig an dorus romhad, a Sheumais? Cha robh duine sam-bith romham, ach bha na caorich aig an taigh agus thàinig mi tromhpa. Am beil an cù dubh còmhla riutha? Cha 'n eil, ach chaidh am balach beag thuca leis a' chù bhàn.

39. ADVERBS.

Simple or "one word" Adverbs are very few in Gaelic, but Compound Adverbs (adverbial phrases) are very numerous.

Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by prefixing the particle *gu* (*gu h-* before vowels).

E.G. Gu math, *well* ; gu dìleas, *faithfully.*

Gu h-olc, *badly* ; gu mór, *greatly.*

The prefixed particles—glé, fìor, ro—denote a higher degree of quality ; they also aspirate their adjectives.

E.G. Glé mhath, *very well* ; ro dhìleas, *exceedingly faithful.*

Adverbs of Time.

	Cheana, already.	Riamh, ever (past).
Simple	F'hathast, fòs, yet.	Chaoidh, ever (future).
	Roimhe, before.	Mìnic, frequently.
	Daonnan, always.	
	A nis, now.	A rìs (rìthist), again.
	An dràsda, just now.	An nochd, to-night.
Compound	An diugh, to-day.	An raoir, last night.
	An dé, yesterday.	An uiridh, last year.
	Am màireach, to-morrow.	Am bliadhna, this year.
		Gu tric, often.
	Gu bràth, for ever.	

Adverbs of Place.

Denoting—

Rest in,	motion *to.*	motion *from.*
Shìos, { *below.* *down.*	a sìos, *down.*	a nìos, *from below.*
Shuas, *above.*	a suas, *up.*	a nuas, *from above.*
Thall, *over,*	a null a nunn } *over.*	a nall, *from over.*

A stigh, *inside.*   a steach, *into.*

A muigh, *outside.*   a mach, *out.*

A bhos (or bhos), *on this side.*

A bhàn, *downwards.*

Thall 's a bhos ⎱ *here and there.* ⎰Literally, *on that side*
An sud 's an so ⎰   ⎱*and on this.*

An so, an sin, an sud ; *here, there, yonder.*

An ear, ⎱ *east.*   tuath, *north.*
An iar, ⎰ *west.*   deas, *south.*

N.B.—In colloquial speech there is a strong tendency to drop the " a " before many of those adverbs.

Adverbs of Manner, Etc.

Mar so, mar sin, mar sud, *like this, like that, like yon.*

Gu léir, *altogether.*   air leth, *apart, separately.*

Gu dearbh, *truly.*   gu leoir, *enough.*

Gu cinnteach, *certainly.*   le chéile, *together.*

Air eiginn, *scarcely, with difficulty.*   car air char, *rolling ; tumbling (turn on turn).*

N.B.—In the lessons on the Adverbs a fine opportunity presents itself for useful conversational exercises—especially with young classes, where some of the pupils could go through the various actions ot ; a null, a nall, a mach, a steach, etc.—the others describing each action as performed.

XXV.—LEUGHADH.

Tha thusa daonnan anns an eaglais. Tha, ach cha 'n 'eil mi fhathast math gu leòir. Is minic a bha mise air a' mhuir, agus gu dearbh cha robh mi sona. Bha Iain air a' mhuir an raoir, ach *thig e an diugh. Thàinig e cheana ; chunnaic mise e an dràsda. Cha robh mise riamh ann am bàta. Bha mise ann am bàta an dé agus bithidh mi ann am bàta eile am màireach. C' àit' am beil am bàta ? Tha i shìos aig a' chladach. Có leis am bàta ? Tha i

* He will om

le Iain. Cheannaich e i an uiridh. Tha i glé mhath gu
dearbh. Chuala mise gu 'n robh Iain tinn. Tha e tinn
agus cha bhi e gu math chaoidh. Am beil e a stigh?
Cha 'n eil, chaidh e a mach air eiginn. Có tha còmhla
ris? Tha an cù beag agus an cù mór. Chaidh iad a mach
le chéile. Bha na coin *a' ruith thall 's a bhos, agus thuit
iad car air char leis a' chreig. Tha iad a nis sgìth gu leòir.

C' àit' am beil an duine bochd? Tha e shìos anns an
t-slochd. Chaidh e a sìos an raoir. Thig e a nìos am
màireach. Chaidh an ciobair a suas an dé. Dhòirt an
t-uisge a nuas air feadh na tìre. Rach a null chun a'
bhùird agus seall a mach air an uinneig. Có tha thall aig
taobh na sràide? Is e Seumas mór a tha ann. Thàinig
e a nall chun an doruis an dràsda. Tha e a nis a bhos
aig ceann an taighe. Bha mi deas 's tuath, an iar 's an
ear, ach tha mi a nis ann an Albainn. Alba gu bràth!

Có tha shuas aig an taigh?	Tha Seumas Bàn.
C'uin' a thàinig e?	Thàinig e an raoir.
C'àit' an robh e am bliadhna?	Bha e aig an iasgach.
An robh e riamh ann an Eirinn?	Cha robh 's cha bhi.
C'àit' am beil cù an tuathanaich?	Tha e thall air cùl na beinne
Am beil sin mar sin?	Tha gu dearbh.

---

* Running.

40. **THE VERB.**

In a previous section it was shown how the Past Tense and the Future Tense were formed from the Imperative or Root Verb. For a fuller discussion of the Voice, Mood, and Tense we shall take as a type the verb *Buail*, strike (thou).

There are three tenses—Present, Past, and Future; three moods—Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; and there are two voices—Active and Passive.

We shall first give the "Independent Form" of the verb *Buail* in the Active and Passive Voices, and then a full paradigm of the "Dependent Form."

First, then, the "Root Verb" is the second person singular of the Imperative, namely, *Buail*.

The 1st person singular imper. is formed by adding **eam*** to the root.

The Third	,,	,,	,,	**eadh**	,,
The First plu.	,,	,,	,,	**eamaid**	,,
The Second	,,	,,	,,	**ibh**	,,
The Third	,,	,,	,,	**eadh**	,,

To get the Subjunctive Mood, the Root is first aspirated. Then the First Person singular adds *inn* to the aspirated root, the First Person plural adds *eamaid;* the remaining persons singular and plural add *eadh.*

---

* Whether we add *eam, am, adh* or *eadh, aibh* or *ibh*, etc., depends on the quality of the last vowel of the Root Verb. If broad, our suffix must begin with a broad, if slender, with a slender.

41.   THE INDEPENDENT FORM OF THE VERB.

Buail, strike.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PAST TENSE, SINGULAR.	PAST TENSE, PLURAL.
1. Bhuail mi, *I struck.*	Bhuail sinn, *we struck.*
2. Bhuail thu, *etc.*	Bhuail sibh. *etc.*
3. Bhuail e, i.	Bhuail iad.

FUTURE TENSE.

1. Buailidh mi, *I shall strike.*	Buailidh sinn; *we shall strike.*
2. Buailidh thu. *etc.*	Buailidh sibh. *etc.*
3. Buailidh e, i.	Buailidh iad.

IMPERATIVE.

1. Buaileam, *let me strike.*	Buaileamaid, *let us strike.*
2. Buail, *strike thou.*	Buailidh, *strike ye.*
3. Buaileadh e, i, *let him.*	Buaileadh iad, *let them*
her strike.	*strike.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Bhuailinn, *I would strike.*	Bhuaileamaid, *we would*
2. Bhuaileadh thu, *thou*	*strike, etc.*
wouldst strike, etc.	Bhuaileadh sibh.
3. Bhuaileadh e.	Bhuaileadh iad.

VERBAL NOUN.	INFINITIVE.
Bualadh, *striking.*	A bhualadh, *to strike.*
A' bualadh, *a-striking.*	

NOTE.—(1) That the pronoun is incorporated in the verb in some of the persons of the Imperative and the Subjunctive ; these are :—

> The First person singular, and the First and Second plural of the Imperative.
>
> The First person singular, and the First person plural of the Subjunctive.

(2) The method of forming the Infinitive from the verbal noun.   One or two verbs from each group will make this clear.

	VERBAL NOUN.	INFINITIVE.
Group A ⌠buail.	bualadh.	a bhualadh.
(consonant verbs), ⌡freagair.	freagairt.	a fhreagairt.
Group B ⌠òl.	òl.	⌠a dh' òl.
(vowel verbs), ⟨ ith.	itheadh.	⟨ a dh' itheadh.
(f + vowel verbs), ⌡fàg.	fàgail.	⌡a dh' fhàgail.

i.e., Consonant Verbs take *a* before the aspirated verbal noun. Vowel Verbs take *a dh* before the verbal noun, and (f + vowel) verbs take *a dh* before the verbal noun aspirated.

N.B.—Perhaps before going on to deal with the Passive Voice, the pupils should be drilled in the Active Voice paradigms of verbs from each of the other groups, *i.e.*, verbs beginning with a vowel and verbs in f.

---

42.   VERB **Buail** (*continued*).

PASSIVE VOICE.

PAST TENSE, SINGULAR.   PAST TENSE, PLURAL.

1. Bhuaileadh mi, *I was struck.*   Bhuaileadh sinn, *we were struck, etc.*

2. Bhuaileadh thu.   *etc.*   Bhuaileadh sibh.

3. Bhuaileadh, e, i.   Bhuaileadh iad.

FUTURE TENSE.

1. Buailear mi, *I shall be struck.*   Buailear sinn, *we shall be struck, etc.*

2. Buailear thu.   *etc.*   Buailear sibh.

3. Buailear e, i.   Buailear iad.

IMPERATIVE.

1. Buailtear mi, *let me be struck.*   Buailtear sinn, *let us be struck.*

2. Buailtear thu, *be thou struck.*   Buailtear sibh, *be ye struck.*

3. Buailtear e, i, *let him, it, her be struck.*   Buailtear iad, *let them be struck.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Bhuailteadh mi, *I would be*   Bhuailteadh sinn, *we would*
    struck, etc.   *be struck, etc.*
2. Bhuailteadh thu.   Bhuailteadh sibh.
3. Bhuailteadh e, i.   Bhuailteadh iad.

PARTICIPLE—Buailte, *struck.*

NOTE 1.—The termination for the past tense is *eadh* (adh) added to the aspirated Root Verb. For the Subjunctive it is *teadh* (tadh) added to the aspirated root.

2. For the future tense it is *ear* (ar) added to the root, and for the imperative it is *tear* (tar) to the root.

The pupil should now be practised in the construction of simple sentences, using any familiar verb and subject, and carrying out any simple idea suggested by the subject chosen.

The verb *Buail* having been already selected, will serve as an illustration.

Buail an dorus.	Strike the door.
Buail an dorus mór.	Strike the big door.
Buail an dorus mór le òrd.	Strike the big door with a hammer.
Buailibh an dorus.	Strike (ye) the door.
Buaileadh e an dorus mór.	Let him strike the big door.
Bhuail mi an dorus mór.	I did strike the big door.
Bhuail am balach an dorus.	The boy struck the door.
Bhuail am balach beag an dorus.	The little boy struck the door.
Buailidh mi an dorus.	I shall strike the door.
Buailidh sinn an dorus le òrd.	We shall strike the door with a hammer.
Buailidh am balach beag an dorus.	The little boy will strike the door.
Bhuailinn an dorus.	I would strike the door.

Bhuaileadh esan an dorus.	He would strike the door.
Bhuaileamaid an dorus.	We would strike the door.
Bhuaileadh na fir an dorus.	The men would strike the door
Bhuail iad an dorus le maide.	They struck the door with a stick.
Bhuail iad dorus an taighe.	They struck the door of the house.
Bhuaileadh an dorus.	The door was struck.
Buailear dorus an taighe.	The door of the house will be struck.
Bhuailteadh an gille mór.	The big lad would be struck.
Buailear iad le clachan.	They shall be struck with stones.
Buailtear iad leis na clachan.	Let them be struck with the stones.

When the pupil has thoroughly understood the various verbal changes, the sentences should be extended by introducing new words suggestive of the idea already expressed, thus :—

Tog òrd agus buail an dorus.	Lift a hammer and strike the door.
Thog am balach òrd.	The boy lifted a hammer.
Thog e clach agus bhuail e an dorus.	He lifted a stone and struck the door.
Bhuail e an dorus le cloich.	He struck the door with a stone.
Bhris am fear so an dorus.	This man broke the door.
Bhris e an dorus leis an òrd.	He broke the door with the hammer.
Tha an dorus mór briste.	The big door is broken.
Thogainn an t-òrd sin.	I would lift that hammer.
Bhuailinn an dorus leis an òrd.	I would strike the door with the hammer.

Druid an dorus.	Shut the door.
Dhruid Seumas beag an dorus.	Little James shut the door.
Druididh mise an dorus mór.	I shall shut the big door.
Dhruidinn an dorus.	I would shut the door.
Dhruideadh esan an dorus.	He would shut the door.
Fosgail dorus an stàbuill.	Open the door of the stable.
Dh' fhosgail Iain dorus an taighe.	John opened the door of the house.
Fosgailidh Màiri an dorus.	Mary will open the door.
Tha an dorus druidte.	The door is shut.
Tha an dorus mór fosgailte.	The big door is open.
Tog a' chlach sin.	Lift that stone.
Thogainn a' chlach sin, ach tha i tróm.	I would lift that stone, but it is heavy.
Togaidh mi a' chlach so.	I shall lift this stone.
Tha a' chlach sin briste.	That stone is broken.
Tha a' chlach mhór sin tróm.	That big stone is heavy.
Tha a' chlach mhór briste.	The big stone is broken.
Bhris Calum a' chlach mhór le òrd.	Malcolm broke the big stone with a hammer.
Bhris e a' chlach leis an òrd mhór.	He broke the stone with the big hammer.
Bhriseadh e na clachan.	He would break the stones.
Brisear na clachan.	The stones will be broken.
Fosglar an uinneag.	The window will be opened.
Dhruideadh an dorus.	The door was closed.
Dhruidteadh an uinneag.	The window would be closed.
Thogteadh na h-ùird mhóra.	The heavy hammers would be lifted.

48. THE VERB Buail (strike).

(a)

PARTICLES	INDICATIVE MOOD		DEPENDENT FORM.
	PAST TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Interrogative Group. *An², am ?* *Nach²* *Cha (do)?*	An do bhuail mi? Did I strike? Nach do bhuail mi? Did I not strike? Cha do bhuail mi. I did not strike	Am buail mi? Shall I strike? Nach buail mi? Shall I not strike? Cha bhuail mi. I shall not strike.	Am bhuailinn? Would I strike? Nach buailinn? Would I not strike? Cha bhuailinn. I would not strike.
Conditional Group. *Ma, If* *Ged (a), though* *Na'n, N, If* *Mur (an), If not,* *Ged nach, though not.*	Ma bhuail mi, If I struck. Ged a bhuail mi, though I struck. Na 'n do bhuail mi, had I struck. Mur (an) do bhuail mi, if I did not strike. Ged nach do bhuail mi, though I did not strike.	Ma bhuaileas mi, If I shall strike. Ged (a) bhuaileas mi, though I shall strike. Mur (am) buail mi, if I shall not strike. Ged nach buail mi, though I shall not strike.	Ged (a) bhuailinn, though I would strike. Na 'm buailinn, If I would strike. Mur bhuailinn, if I would not strike. Ged nach buailinn, though I would not strike.
The Conjunctive Group. 1. Affirmative, *Gu'n (m)* 2. Negative, *Nach*	After such sentences as :— *Thubhairt e,* he said. Gu'n do bhuail mi, that I did strike. Nach do bhuail mi, that I did not strike.	Gu 'n buail mi, that I shall strike. Nach buail mi, that I shall not strike.	Gu 'm buailinn, that I would strike. Nach buailinn, that I would not strike.
The Relative Group. *A, who, that; Nach, Na'n not, that not, Nach*	Used after such sentences as :— *Chunnaic mi am fear,* I saw the man. A bhuail, who struck. Nach do bhuail, who did not strike.	A bhuaileas, who shall strike. Nach buail, who shall not strike.	A bhuailinn, whom I would strike. Nach bhuailinn, whom I would not strike.

* Am for bhuailinn, the 1st sing. would strike: am for nach bhuailinn, &c., would not strike.

† NEGATIVE PARTICLE, Na : This form, strike not, &c., would strike or not.

‡ This is the form which appears in the past tenses only is really the distinguishing past tense Particle of *Old Gaelic, do;* sometimes breaks down to a mere *a* in modern Gaelic. E.g., C'rinn a bhuail? C'arson a thuit e? Why did he fall?

(b) The pupil, after being thoroughly exercised in the various changes of the verb in its Independent form, should then be taught to use the verb in conjunction with the particles or in its Dependent form, thus :—

Na (not)	Na buail an dorus.	Do not strike the door.
An (do) ?	An do bhuail mi an dorus ?	Did I strike the door ?
Am ?	Am buail mi an dorus ?	Shall I strike the door ?
	Am buailinn an dorus ?	Would I strike the door ?
Cha.	Cha do bhuail mi an dorus.	I did not strike the door.
	Cha bhuail mi an dorus.	I shall not strike the door.
	Cha bhuailinn an dorus.	I would not strike the door.
Nach ? (interrogative).	Nach do bhuail mi an dorus ?	Did I not strike the door ?
	Nach buail mi an dorus ?	Shall I not strike the door ?
	Nach buailinn an dorus ?	Would I not strike the door ?
Na'n (do.)	Na 'n do bhuail mi an dorus.	⎰ If I did strike the door. ⎱ Had I struck the door.
Ma.	Ma bhuaileas mi an dorus.	If I shall strike the door.
Na'n (m)Na 'm buailinn an dorus.		If I would strike the door.
Ged (a)	Ged (a) bhuail mi an dorus.	Though I did strike the door.
	Ged (a) bhuaileas mi an dorus.	Though I shall strike the door.

	Ged (a) bhuailinn an dorus.	Though I would strike the door.
Mur. (an,am)	Mur (an) do bhuail mi an dorus.	If I did not strike the door.
	Mur (am) buail mi an dorus.	If I shall not strike the door.
	Mur (am) buailinn an dorus.	If I would not strike the door.
Ged nach.	Ged nach do bhuail mi an dorus.	Though I did not strike the door.
	Ged nach buail mi an dorus.	Though I shall not strike the door.
	Ged nach buailinn an dorus.	Though I would not strike the door.

Thubhairt e, he said.

Gu 'n, 'm. (conjunctive).	Gu 'n do bhuail mi an dorus.	That I did strike the door.
	Gu 'm buail mi an dorus.	That I shall strike the door.
	Gu 'm buailinn an dorus.	That I would strike the door.
Nach. conjunctive).	Nach do bhuail mi an dorus.	That I did not strike the door.
	Nach buail mi an dorus.	That I shall not strike the door.
	Nach buailinn an dorus.	That I would not strike the door.
A relative).	Am fear a bhuail an dorus.	The man who did strike the door.
	Am fear a bhuaileas an dorus.	The man who will strike the door.

Am fear **a** bhuaileadh an dorus.	The man who would strike the door.
Nach (relative). Am fear **nach** do bhuail an dorus.	The man who did not strike the door.
Am fear **nach** buail an dorus.	The man who will not strike the door.
Am fear **nach** buaileadh an dorus.	The man who would not strike the door.

The Verbal Noun ; a' bualadh = a striking, literally means *at striking ;* because, a' = ag, aig : hence—Tha mi a' bualadh, I am at striking, I am striking, or, I strike.

The Present Tense.

44. (a) The Gaelic verb has no simple present tense, but has a present compound tense which, with other tenses, is formed by the verb *Bi*, and the verbal noun preceded by the preposition *ag ;* the *g* of the preposition is left out before words beginning with a consonant.

E.G. A' bualadh, striking. But, ag òl, drinking.

Tha mi a' bualadh.	I strike, or I am striking.
Bha mi a' bualadh.	I was striking.
Bithidh mi a' bualadh.	I shall be striking.
Bhithinn a' bualadh.	I would be striking.
Am beil mi a' bualadh?	Am I striking?
Cha 'n eil mi a' bualadh.	I am not striking.
Bha e ag òl.	He was drinking.
Cha robh e ag òl.	He was not drinking.
Nach robh e ag itheadh?	Was he not eating?
Bha e ag itheadh.	He was eating.

The verbal noun takes the Genitive case after it ; as, An robh e a' bualadh an doruis*? Was he striking the door?

Doruis is the Genitive case of *dorus*, after a' bualadh.

Bha an gille ag itheadh arain. The lad was eating bread.

Arain is the Genitive case of *aran*, after *ag itheadh*.
Literally, the sentence is : The lad was at the eating of
bread.

Bhreab am balach an dorus.	The boy kicked the door.
Bha am balach a' breabadh an doruis.	The boy was kicking the door.
Bhreab an t-each am balach.	The horse kicked the boy.
Bha an t-each a' breabadh a' bhalaich.	The horse was kicking the boy.
Tha an t-each a' breabadh an doruis.	The horse is kicking the door.
Bhris an t-each an dorus.	The horse broke the door.
Tha an t-each a' briseadh an doruis.	The horse is breaking the door.
Dh' ith an t-each am feur.	The horse ate the grass.
Tha an t-each ag itheadh an fheòir.	The horse is eating the grass.
Bhris an t-each cas a' bhalaich bhig.	The horse broke the little boy's foot.
Tha cas a' bhalaich bhig briste.	The little boy's foot is broken.
Dhruid Màiri an dorus.	Mary shut the door.
Tha Màiri a' druideadh an doruis.	Mary is shutting the door.
Chuir Catrìona aran air a' bhòrd.	Catherine put bread on the table.
Tha Catrìona a' cur arain air a' bhòrd.	Catherine is putting bread on the table.
Thog an gille an t-òrd.	The lad lifted the hammer.
Tha an gille a' togail an ùird.	The lad is lifting the hammer.
Thog e an t-òrd mór.	He lifted the big hammer.

Tha e a' togail an ùird mhóir.	He is lifting the big hammer.
Tha an gille a' briseadh na cloiche.	The lad is breaking the stone.
Tha e a' briseadh na cloiche le òrd.	He is breaking the stone with a hammer.

(b) When the personal pronoun follows the Progressive Form of some tenses, it is translated by a combination of the corresponding *Possessive* pronoun and a Preposition ; such combinations may be called Prepositional Possessives.

Thus : The Possessive Pronouns *mo, do, a, ar, 'ur, an* or *am*, along with the Preposition *aig* (at) give :—

> 'gam, 'gad, 'ga, 'gar, 'gur, 'gan, 'gam.

i.e., at my, at thy, at his, at our, etc., etc.

Along with the Preposition *ann* (in), they give :—

> am, ad, 'na, 'nar, 'nur, 'nan, 'nam.

i.e., in my, in thy, in his, in his, etc., etc.

Thus we have, *He is striking ;* tha e a' bualadh ;
but, He is striking *me ;* i.e., he is at the striking of me ;
tha e 'gam *bhualadh.

Literally, he is at my striking.

He is breaking, tha e a' briseadh.

But, He is breaking *it*, tha e 'ga *bhriseadh.

Literally, he is at its breaking.

Similarly, we have :—

Bha e 'gad* bhualadh.	He was striking you.
Bha e 'ga† bhualadh.	He was striking him.
Bha e 'ga† bualadh.	He was striking her.
Bha e 'gar bualadh.	He was striking us.
Bha e 'gur bualadh.	He was striking you.
Bha e 'gam bualadh.	He was striking them.
Bha e 'ga bhualadh fhéin.	He was striking himself.

---

* The possessive pronouns which aspirate their nouns, when used singly retain that power in these combinations also. E.G., note the difference between the two examples marked †

(c) In the same relation and in the same order of construction, the preposition *air* is used to express a completed action, *gu* (contracted *g'*) to express a purpose, and *ann* (contracted *'n*) to denote a state or condition, as :—

Tha mi air mo bhualadh, I am struck.

Literally, I am on my striking.

Bha e air a bhualadh, he was struck.

Bha i air a bualadh.	She was struck.
*Chaidh e gu m' bhualadh.	He went to strike me.
†Chaidh e g'am bualadh.	He went to strike them.
Thog e làmh g' a bhualadh.	He raised a hand to strike him.
Thog e làmh g' a bualadh.	He raised a hand to strike her.
Thog e làmh g' ar bualadh.	He raised a hand to strike us.
Thog e làmh g' a bhualadh fhéin.	He raised a hand to strike himself.
Tha an duine 'na sheasamh.	The man is standing.
(Literally, The man is in his standing).	
Tha na daoine 'nan seasamh.	The men are standing.
Tha e 'na shuidhe.	He is sitting.
Bha na fir 'nan suidhe.	The men were sitting.
*Bha mi am shuidhe.	I was sitting.
Tha e 'na laighe.	He is lying down.
Tha e 'na chadal.	He is sleeping.
Tha i 'na cadal.	She is sleeping.
Tha iad 'nan cadal.	They are sleeping.
Bha sinn 'nar cadal.	We were sleeping.
Bha an gille 'na ruith.	The lad was running.
Bha iad 'nan ruith.	They were running.

* Here you would expect : Chaidh e *gu mo* bhualadh, he went to my striking ; and, Bha mi *ann mo* shuidhe, I was in my sitting ; for *gu mo*, we have *gu m'*, and for *ann mo*, we have *am !* sometimes we have *'nam*, E.G., bha mi 'nam sheasamh, I was standing.

† Literally—he went to their striking.

XXVI.—LEUGHADH.

Bhris an saor cas an ùird. Bhris na fir dorus an taighe.
Bha na fir a' briseadh an doruis. Tha dorus an taighe
briste. Bris an t-slat so, ach na bris am bata sin. Is
le mo charaid am bata. Brisidh mi an t-slat, ach cha
bhris mi am bata. Ma bhriseas tu am bata, brisidh mise
an t-slat air do dhruim. Bhuailinn am fear a bhriseadh
mo bhata. Bhreab an t-each dubh cù a' chìobair. Bha
an cìobair a' bualadh an eich. Bha an t-each dubh anns
a' ghàradh. Tha e crosda. Tha cù a' chìobair crùbach,
ach cha 'n eil a chas briste. Bhuail Seumas an t-each
dubh le slait. Bhris e an t-slat air druim an eich dhuibh.
Tha an t-each dubh a nis anns an achadh. Bhuailinn
an t-each, ach cha bhuailinn an cù. Tha an t-each dubh
math ged a tha e crosda. Tha sgian aig a' bhalach bheag
sin. Tha sgian a' bhalaich aig Calum. Is le Calum an
sgian. Bhris Seumas sgian a' bhalaich bhig. Bha sgian
a' bhalaich math, ach tha i a nis briste. Ma tha sgian
a' bhalaich bhig briste, tha i gun fheum. Na 'm bitheadh
sgian agam-sa cha bhrisinn i. Ged a bhitheadh sgian
agad bhriseadh tu i. Bha an sgian math, ged nach robh
i geur. Cuir sgian an fhir sin air a' bhòrd agus na bris
i. Cha 'n eil sgian an fhir sin agam. Chuirinn an sgian
air a' bhòrd na 'n robh i agam. Bha am fear sin 'gam
bhualadh. Bha na balaich 'gar bualadh. Bha na fir a'
bualadh nan each. Bha h-eich 'gam breabadh. Bha
an gille sin 'ga bhualadh fhéin. Thog an duine crosda
sin a lamh gu m' bhualadh. Tha an gille 'na sheasamh
air cloich. Tha na fir 'nan suidhe mu 'n bhòrd. Tha
an t-each 'na laighe anns a' phàirc. Bha a' ghaoth 'gar
togail bho 'n talamh. Bha sinn 'nar suidhe mu 'n bhòrd.

COMHRADH.

Am beil cas a' choin briste?	Cha 'n 'eil.
Nach do bhreab an t-each dubh e?	Bhreab, ach cha 'n 'eil cas a' choin briste.
Có leis an t-each?	Is le Seumas an t-each.
Nach e sin cù Sheumais?	Cha 'n e, is leis a' chlobair an cù.
Nach 'eil cù a' chlobair crùbach?	Tha.
An do bhris Iain am bata?	Cha do bhris, ach bhris e an t-slat.
An do bhuail Seumas an t-each?	Bhuail e an t-each le slait.
An robh e a' bualadh an eich?	Bha.
C' àit' am beil an t-each a nis?	Tha e anns an stàbull.
Nach 'eil e anns an achadh?	Cha 'n eil, tha an làir dhonn anns an achadh.
Nach robh an t-each dubh anns a' ghàradh?	Bha.
Am buail mise an t-each dubh?	Cha bhuail.
C' arson nach buail mi an t-each?	Cha leat-sa an t-each.
An le Seumas an t-each sin?	Is leis.
Nach robh an t-each a' breabadh a' bhalaich?	Cha robh.
Có leis an sgian sin?	Is leis a' bhalach an sgian.
Nach leat-sa an sgian?	Cha leam, ach is leam am peann so.
Ma 's leat-sa am peann, is leam-sa an sgian.	Tha sin fìor.

Nach 'eil am peann briste ?   Cha 'n eil, ach tha an sgian
                                   briste.

Có bhris an sgian ?   Bhris Domhnull beag an
                                   sgian.

An robh an sgian ùr ?   Cha robh, ach bha i math.

Có bhris òrd an t-saoir ?   Bhris e fhéin an t-òrd.

Nach 'eil òrd eile aige ?   Tha dà òrd aige.

An robh thusa a' bualadh   Cha robh.
  an doruis ?

Có bha a' bualadh an   Bha an gille so a' bualadh
  doruis ?   an doruis.

C' arson a bha e a' bualadh   Airson uile.
  an doruis ?

C' arson a bha na fir a' bual- Bha iad 'gam breabadh.
  adh nan each ?

An robh am fear so 'gad   Bha e 'gam bhualadh le s'ait.
  bhualadh ?

An do thog e a làmh gu d'   Thog.
  bhualadh ?

An robh thu 'ga bhreabadh ?   Cha robh.

Ma thogas e a làmh gu d'
  bhualadh, breab e.

Construct similar sentences, using the following verbs :

Caill.	Fàg.	Ith.
Cuir.	Fan.	Iarr.
Gabh.	Ol.	Seas.

I

45. VERBAL-NOUN.

The general rule for the formation of the verbal-noun is to add *adh* or *eadh* to the root of the verb ; as, *bris*, break ; a' *briseadh* (and a' *bristeadh*), breaking ; *taom*, pour ; a' *taomadh*, pouring ; *ith*, eat ; *ag itheadh*, eating ; *clisg*, startle ; a' *clisgeadh* startling ; *crom*, incline, bow ; a' *cromadh*, inclining, bowing ; *dearbh*, prove ; a' *dearbhadh* proving ; *breab*, kick ; a' *breabadh*, kicking.

Some verbal nouns with the same endings are used in a contracted form, thus :

Root.	Verbal-Noun.
Ardaich, *elevate.*	Ardachadh.
Beannaich, *bless.*	Beannachadh.
Beothaich *animate.*	Beothachadh.
Buail, *strike.*	Bualadh.
Blais, *taste.*	Blasadh.
Caomhainn, *spare.*	Caomhnadh.
Coisinn, *earn.*	Cosnadh.
Dòirt, *pour out.*	Dòrtadh.
Dùisg, *awake.*	Dùsgadh.
Fàisg, *wring.*	Fàsgadh.
Fosgail, *open.*	Fosgladh.
Fiosraich, *enquire.*	Fiosrachadh.
Fògair, *expel.*	Fògradh.
Glais, Glas, *lock.*	Glasadh.
Innis, *tell.*	Innseadh.
Loisg, *burn.*	Losgadh.
Mosgail, *awake.*	Mosgladh.
Paisg, *wrap.*	Pasgadh.
Rannsaich, *search.*	Rannsachadh.
Seachainn, *avoid.*	Seachnadh.
Tionndaidh, *turn.*	Tionndadh.

There are various other ways of forming the Verbal Noun from the " Root Verb"; the chief types are as follows:—

1. Some verbs retain their root form, as:

Aithris, *tell, repeat.*		Iomain, *drive, play*	
At, *swell.*		(shinty, etc.).	
Bleith, *grind.*		Ol, *drink.*	
Buain, *reap.*		Ruith, *run.*	
Bruich, *boil.*		Roinn, *divide.*	
Caoidh, *lament.*		Seinn, *sing.*	
Claoidh, *oppress.*		Sgrios, *destroy.*	
Dìon, *protect.*		Snàmh, *swim.*	
Fàs, *grow.*		Snìomh, *spin.*	
Falbh, *go.*		Streap, *climb.*	
Goid, *steal.*		Triall, *go, proceed.*	
Gairm, *call.*		Tarruing, *draw.*	

2. The following verbs either leave out the final small vowel, or a broad vowel is substituted.

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
Amais, *aim, light upon.*	Amas.
Aisig, *restore, ferry.*	Aiseag.
Amhairc, *look.*	Amharc.
Bleoghainn, *milk.*	Bleoghan.
Caill, *lose.*	Call.
Caidil, *sleep.*	Cadal.
Ceangail, *tie.*	Ceangal.
Cuir, *put, sow.*	Cur.
Dochainn, *hurt.*	Dochann.
Falaich, *hide.*	Falach.
Fuiling, *suffer.*	Fulang.
Fuirich, *stay.*	Fuireach.
Fuaghail, *sew.*	Fuaghal.
Gearain, *complain.*	Gearan.

Guil, *weep.*	Gul.
Iasgaich, *fish.*	Iasgach.
Leighis, *cure.*	Leigheas.
Sguir, *desist.*	Sgur.
Siubhail, *travel, die.*	Siubhal.
Taghail, *visit.*	Taghal.
Tionail, *gather.*	Tional.
Tomhais, *measure, weigh.*	Tomhas.
Troid, *scold.*	Trod.

3. The following verbs ending in *air* add *t* to the root.

Root.	Verbal-Noun.
Agair, *claim.*	Agairt.
Bagair, *threaten.*	{ Bagairt. { Bagradh.
Fògair, *expel.*	{ Fògairt. { Fògaradh, fogradh
Freagair, *answer.*	Freagairt.
Labhair, *speak.*	Labhairt.
Lomair, } *shear.* Lom, }	{ Lomairt. { Lomradh.
Màgair, *crawl.*	Màgairt:
Saltair, *trample.*	Saltairt.
Tabhair, } *give* Thoir, }	{ Tabhairt. { Toirt.
Tachair, *meet.*	Tachairt.

4. The following verbs add *sinn* to the root :—

Root.	Verbal-Noun.
Beir, *take hold,* *bring forth.*	Beirsinn.
Creid, *believe.*	Creidsinn.
Faic, *see.*	{ Faicsinn. { Faicinn.
Mair, *continue, last.*	Mairsinn.

Ruig, *reach.*	{ Ruigsinn.
	{ Ruigheachd.
Saoil, *think.*	Saoilsinn.
Tréig, *forsake.*	Tréigsinn.
Tuig, *understand.*	Tuigsinn.

5 The following verbs add *tinn* and *tuinn*.

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
Bean, *touch.*	Beantuinn.
Can, *say, sing.*	Cantuinn.
Cinn, *grow.*	Cinntinn.
Cluinn, *hear.*	Cluinntinn.
Fan, *wait.*	{ Fantuinn.
	{ Fanachd.
Geall, *promise.*	Gealltuinn.
Gin, *beget.*	Gintinn.
Lean, *follow.*	{ Leantuinn.
	{ Leanachd.
Meal, *enjoy.*	Mealtuinn.
Seall, *see, look.*	Sealltuinn.

6. The following verbs add *ail* and *eil* to the root.

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
Beuc, *roar, bellow.*	{ Beucail.
	{ Beucaich.
Bac, *stop, hinder.*	{ Bacail.
	{ Bacadh.
Cum, *keep, hold.*	Cumail.
Fàg, *leave.*	Fàgail.
Gabh, *take.*	Gabhail.
Leag, *tumble, cast-down.*	Leagail.
Leig, *permit.*	Leigeil.
Ràn, *roar.*	{ Rànail.
	{ Rànaich.

Srann, *snore.*	Srannail.
Tilg, *throw.*	Tilgeil.
Tog, *lift, build.*	Togail.

7. Other forms of the Verbal-Noun are as follows :

ROOT.	VERBAL-NOUN.
Caith, *spend.*	{ Caitheamh. { Caitheadh.
Dean, *do, make.*	{ Deanamh. { Deanadh.
Feith, *wait.*	Feitheamh.
Seas, *stand.*	Seasamh.
Coisich, *walk.*	Coiseachd.
Eisd, *hearken.*	Eisdeachd.
Gluais, *move.*	Gluasad.
Glaodh, *cry.*	{ Glaodhach. { Glaodhaich.
Iarr, *ask.*	Iarraidh.
Imich, *go, depart.*	Imeachd.
Marcaich, *ride.*	Marcachd.
Suidh, *sit.*	Suidhe.
Thig, *come.*	Tighinn.
Tuit, *fall.*	Tuiteam.

The section dealing with the Verbal-Nouns can be made a very profitable and interesting one from the point of view of conversation. By the use of typical question forms such as we have already used, an endless variety of useful exercises can be engaged in during the course of a lesson. The following examples might suggest the lines on which such exercises should run.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
Dé tha e a' deanamh ?	Tha e a' seinn, he is singing.
What is he doing ?	Tha e a' snàmh, he is swimming.
	Tha e a' togail, a' tighinn.,
	etc., etc.

Dé bha e a' deanamh ?	Bha e a' beucail, a' ruith, a'
What was he doing ?	leum, etc.
Dé bhitheas e a' deanamh ?	Bithidh e ag iasgach.
What will he be doing ?	a' sgriobhadh, ag òl, etc.
Dé tha e a' sgriobhadh ?	Tha e a' sgriobhadh litreach.
Dé bha e a' togail ?	Bha e a' togail taighe.
Dé bhitheas e a' leagail ?	Bithidh e a' leagail gàraidh.
C' àit am beil thu a' dol ?	Tha mi a' dol a chadal.
Where are you going ?	Tha mi a' dol a dh'iasgach, etc.
C' àit' an robh thu ?	Bha mi a' cluich.
	Bha mi a' ruith, etc.

XXVII.—LEUGHADH.

Bha na fir a' buain anns an achadh an dé. Tha iad a' geurachadh nan speal an diugh. Tha e a' gairm nan con agus a' cur nam bó do 'n mhonadh. Tha mi a' cluinntinn fuaim nan speal a' gearradh an fheoir.

Tha na mnathan a' ceangal nan sguab. Tha an tuathanach a' togail nan sguab agus a' chaileag bheag a' trusadh nan dias. Thàinig am feasgar, agus sguir an obair anns an achadh. Tha na daoine a' tighinn dhachaidh, agus tha bean-an-taighe ag ullachadh a' bhìdhe. Bha i a' bleoghan na bà anns a' mhaduinn ach tha i a nis a' bruich éisg ann am poit. Tha na fir 'nan suidhe aig a' bhòrd agus tha iad a' gabhail an lòn-feasgair. Dh' fhàs e dorch agus las a' chaileag na lampaichean ; tha i a nis a' dùnadh nan dorsan agus a' druideadh nan uinneag. Tha na fir a' lasadh nam pìob ach tha bean-an-taighe a' fuaghal ; thoisich a' chaileag bheag a' seinn agus na tuathanaich a' labhairt ri càch-a-chéile.

Bha mise a' feitheamh anns an dorus ach thàinig a' chaileag bheag a dh' fhosgladh an doruis. Dé tha thu ag iarraidh ? Am beil d' athair a' dol a dh' iasgach ? Cha

'n eil, tha e a' dol a tharruing an fheoir. Cha 'n eil mi 'gad chreidsinn. Có bha ag iomain nan caorach an diugh? Bha mise, agus tha mi a' dol a choiseachd nam beann am màireach. Tha an ciobair a' tighinn dhachaidh ams a' mhaduinn. Chuala mi caileag bheag a' seinn gu binn air tolman uaine. Bha mise a' snàmh agus gheàrr mi mo chas. Cha do rinn sin beud sam-bith.

---

46 **IRREGULAR VERBS.**

There are ten verbs whose tenses are formed irregularly, namely :—

ROOT.	PAST.	FUTURE.	SUBJUNCTIVE. 1st Person.
*Abair, *say.*	thubhairt.	their.	theirinn.
†Beir, *bear, catch.*	rug.	beiridh.	bheirinn.
Cluinn, *hear.*	chuala.	cluinnidh.	chluinninn.
Dean, *do, make.*	rinn.	nì.	dheanainn.
Faic, *see.*	chunnaic.	chì.	chithinn.
Faigh, *get.*	fhuair.	gheibh.	gheibhinn.
Rach, *go.*	chaidh.	théid.	rachainn.
§Ruig, *reach.*	ràinig.	ruigidh,	ruiginn.
‡Tabhair, (thoir), { *give, take, bring.* } thug.		bheir.	bheirinn.
Thig, *come.*	thàinig.	thig.	thiginn.
(tiugainn.)			

The particles are used in the same way as shewn in par. 43 (a) and (b).

*Abair takes the preposition *ri* after it ; as, abair ri Iain, say to John ; abair ris, say to him ; the verb *innis* (tell) takes *do*, innis do Sheumas, tell (to) James.

†Beir takes the preposition *air*. Beir air Iain, catch John ; beir orm, catch (on) me.

§Ruig sometimes takes *air*. Ruig air an òrd, reach (on) the hammer, fetch the hammer; an ruig thu air a' chraoibh? Can you reach (on) the tree.?

‡Tabhair—more commonly *thoir*—means give, take, or bring; as, thoir dhomh peann, give (to) me a pen; thoir leat am peann, take with you the pen; thoir a steach an cù, bring in the dog.

These verbs are in such constant use that it is advisable to be thoroughly conversant with their forms—Independent and Dependent; one verb should be thoroughly mastered before going on to another.

47. CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS

(a)   **Abair,** say.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Thubhairt mi,	*Their mi,*	*Theirinn,*
I said, etc.	*I will say, etc.*	*I would say, etc.*
†An, nach, ged nach, cha, mur (an), gu'n, na'n, **d' thubhairt.**	An, nach, ged nach, cha 'n, mur (an), gu'n, **abair.**	An, nach, ged nach, cha 'n, mur (an), gu'n, na 'n, **abairinn.** (abairinn).
Ma, ged a, **thubhairt.**	Ma, ged a, **their.**	Ged a, **theirinn.**

IMPERATIVE. *abaiream, let me say, etc.*

VERBAL-NOUN, { a ràdh, *to say.*
{ ag ràdh, *saying.*

The Independent Forms (marked*) follow the same method generally of forming their *persons* in the various tenses and moods as the Regular Verbs (see under *Buail* pars. 40, 41, etc.).

†All this means that after the particles, *an, nach, ged nach*, etc., the verb takes the form *d' thubhairt.*

E.G. Cha d' thubhairt e ; he did not say ; ged nach d' thubhairt e ; though he did not say. Similarly with the Future and Subjunctive after such particles : they take *abair* and *abairinn* respectively.

After *ma* and *ged* (*a*), the form is *thubhairt* in the past tense.

E.G. Ma thubhairt e, if he said ; ged a thubhairt e, though he said. The Future and Subjunctive take *their*, and *theirinn* after these same particles.

———

XXVIII.—LEUGHADH.

Dé thubhairt am fear ud ? Thubhairt e gu 'n robh thusa sgìth. Ma thubhairt e sin, bha e ceàrr. An d' thubhairt e gu 'n robh mise a' gul ? Cha d' thubhairt, ach, tha e ag radh gu 'm beil thu a' sgrìobhadh. Cha 'n 'eil mi a' sgrìobhadh. Cha 'n abair mi facal ris an duine. Ma their thu facal ris brisidh e an dorus.

Ged nach abairinn nì sam bith ris bhriseadh e an dorus. Ged a theirinn ris gu 'n robh e ceàrr, theireadh esan gu 'n robh e fhéin ceart.

Bha an gille beag ag radh nach robh an duine glic. Their mi so, ma ta, "Cha d' thubhairt an gille beag facal bréige."

---

† Note that the *g* is retained in the Verbal-Noun *ag radh*, not *a'radh*.

An abaireadh tu gu 'm beil e as a chiall? Theirinn sin gun theagamh. Cha 'n abairinn sin idir. Mur 'eil esan gòrach cha 'n abairinn-sa gu 'm beil e glic.

Abaireadh e na thogras e, ach cha chreid mise e. Cha 'n abair mi nach d' thubhairt thu fhéin cus an diugh.

Cha 'n abair mi an còrr, ma ta.

Ma ta, *then, well then*; cus, *too much*; na thogras e, *what (the things which) he cares, let him say what he likes*; an còrr, *the rest (any more)*.

———————

(b) **Beir,** *bear (bring forth)* catch.

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Rug mi, *I bore, etc.*		**Beiridh** mi, *I shall bear, etc.*	**Bheirinn,** *I would bear, etc.*
An, nach, ged nach (cha, na'n, mur (an), gu'n, **do rug.**		Am, nach, ged nach, mur (am) gu'm, **beir.** Cha **bheir.**	Am, nach, ged nach, na 'm, mur (am), gu 'm, **beirinn.**
Ma, ged a, **rug.**		Ma, ged a, **bheireas.**	Ged a, cha, **bheirinn.**

IMPERATIVE, **beiream,** *let me bear, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN, { a bhreith, *to bear, etc.*
{ a' breith, *bearing, etc.*

Faigh, *get.*

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Fhuair mi,	**Gheibh** mi,	**Gheibhinn,**
I got, etc.	*I shall get, etc.*	*I would get, etc.*
An, nach, ged nach,	Am, mur (am),	Am, mur (am),
cha, mur an, na'n	gu'm, **faigh.**	na'm, gu'm,
d' fhuair.		**faighinn.**
	Nach, } **fhaigh** { Nach, ged nach,	
	ged nach, } { cha 'n,	
		fhaighinn.
Ma, ged a,	Ma, ged a,	Ged a **gheibhinn.**
fhuair.	**gheibh.**	

IMPERATIVE,	VERBAL	a dh' fhaotainn
faigheam,	NOUN.	a dh' fhaghail } *to get.*
let me get, etc.		a dh' fhaighinn
		a' faotainn
		a' faghail } *getting.*
		a' faighinn

XXIX.—LEUGHADH.

Beir air an duine is gheibh thu sgian. Beiridh mi air
ma gheibh mi sgillinn. An do rug thu air? Cha do rug
ach beiridh mi air am màireach. Cha bheir thu air a nochd
no am màireach. Thubhairt m' athair gu'm beirinn air
fhathast. Ma bheireas tu air bithidh mise glé thoilichte.
An d' fhuair thu a' chaora? Cha d' fhuair is cha 'n fhaigh
mise a' chaora. Thubhairt an cìobair nach fhaighinn caora

no uan. Mur faigh mise taigh m' athar fàgaidh mi an duthaich. Cha 'n fhaigh thu sin gu bràth. Ged a gheibheadh tu sin †bheirinn-sa bhuat e. Có fhuair an t-iasg so? Am faigh mise iasg? †Na 'm faighinn-sa iasg, bheirinn do 'n chat e. Am beil thu a' faotainn nan seol a nochd? Cha 'n eil; fhuair mi na siùil, agus gheibh mi an t-eathar am màireach. Tha mi a' faighinn *litreach 'o Sheumas gach latha. Fhuair mi bocsa làn de dh' uibhean an diugh. Rug na cearcan na h-uibhean. Agus có rug an t-uan? Rug a' chaora an t-uan, agus rug a' bhò laogh beag.

Ma bheireas an làir dhubh searrach gheibh mise e. Tha an tuathanach a' dol a dh' fhaighinn an t-searraich.

Ged a rug a' bhò laogh boidheach cha d' fhuair an tuathanach e.

Na 'm faighinn-sa fichead laogh gheibheadh tusa sìa dhiubh.

---

† After some of these verbal forms the emphatic particle is sometimes used: c.p. faighinn-sa; gheibheadh thu*sa*.

* There is a strong tendency in the colloquial speech of to-day to drop such genitives; hence we often hear a' sgrìobhadh litir, (not litreach), a' faighinn litir, etc.

N.B.—The word "*is*" is used for "*and*" sometimes. There is a difference between it and "*agus.*" *Agus* is merely a connective word. *Is* is something more. It is a connective in the first place, but also expresses consequence, result, etc. Beir air is gheibh thu sgian; catch him and (as a reward or result) you will get a knife. Thuit e is bhris e a chas; he fell and (as a consequence) broke his leg. Too much emphasis, however, should not be laid on the difference at this stage. They are both used quite indiscriminately in the speech of to-day.

(c) **Faic**, see.

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chunnaic mi,	**Chì,** mi,	**Chithinn,**
I did see, etc.	*I shall see, etc.*	*I would see.*
Am, mur (am),	Am, mur (am), gu'm,	Am, mur (am),
na 'm, gu 'm,	**faic.**	gu'm, na 'm,
faca.		**faicinn.**
Cha'n ged } **fhaca.**	Nach, { **faic** or } ged nach, { **fhaic.**	Cha 'n **fhaicinn.** Nach, ged nach, { **faicinn** or { **fhaicinn.**
nach, }	Cha 'n **fhaic.**	
Ma, ged a,		Ged a,
chunnaic.	Ma, ged a, **chì.**	**chithinn.**

IMPERATIVE, **faiceam,** *let me see, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN, { a dh' fhaicinn, *to see.* { a' faicinn, *seeing.*

Cluinn, *hear* (irregular in past Indicative only).

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chuala mi,	**Cluinnidh** mi,	**Chluinninn,**
I heard, etc.	*I shall hear.*	*I would hear.*
An, nach, ged	An, nach, ged nach,	An, nach, ged
nach, mur an,	mur an, gu 'n,	nach, na 'n
gu'n, na'n	**cluinn.**	mur an, gu 'n.
cuala.		**cluinninn.**
	Cha **chluinn.**	
Cha, ma, ged a,		Cha, ged a,
chuala.	Ma, ged a,	**chluinninn.**
	chluinneas.	

IMPERATIVE, **cluinneam,** *let me hear, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN, { a chluinntinn, *to hear.* { a' cluinntinn, *hearing.*

XXX.—LEUGHADH.

Chunnaic mise duine dubh ach cha 'n fhaca tusa duine
gorm a riamh. Ged nach fhaca sinn am bàta, chunnaic
sinn sa h-iasgairean. Tha mise ag radh gu 'm faic duine
sam-bith a' ghealach. Cha 'n fhaic duine dall grian no
gealach. Tha mi a' faicinn gu'm beil thusa glé gheur.
Tha mi a' dol a dh' fhaicinn nam balach. Ma chi thu iad,
abair riutha gu 'm faic mise iad troimh 'n t-seachduin. Faic
fhéin iad agus abair sin riutha. An cuala tu naidheachd
ùr sam-bith ? Cha chuala, cha 'n 'eil mi a' cluinntinn
naidheachdan idir. Am beil thu bodhar ? Ged nach cuala
mi naidheachd chuala mi ceòl. An cluinn duine dall ceòl ?
Cluinnidh duine dall ceòl, ged nach fhaic e am fear-ciùil
Ma chluinneas mise ceòl bithidh mi sona. Ged a chluinninn-
sa ceòl agus ged a chithinn am fear-ciùil cha bhithinn sona.
Cha chuala 's cha 'n fhaca tusa rud ceart a riamh. Tha mi
a' cluinntinn rud math gach latha. Dé 'n rud tha thu a'
cluinntinn ? Tha mi a' cluinntinn, "Suas leis a' Ghàidhlig."

(d)   **Tabhair, thoir,** *give, take, bring.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Thug, mi,	**Bheir, mi,**	**Bheirinn,**
I gave, etc.	*I will give, etc.*	*I would give.*
An, nach, ged	An, nach, ged nach,	An, nach, ged
nach, cha, n	cha, gu 'n, mur (an),	nach, cha, na
'an, gu 'n, mur (an). **toir.**		'n, gu 'n, mur (an).
d' **thug.**		{ **toirinn.**
		{ **tugainn.**
	Ma, ged a,	
Ma, ged a,	**bheir.**	
thug.		
		Ged a **bheirinn**

IMPERATIVE,		VERBAL	{ a thoirt, }	*to*
{ **tabhaiream,**			{ a thabhairt, }	*give*
{ **thoiream,**	VERBAL NOUN	{ a' toirt, }	
let me give, etc.		{ a' tabhairt, }	*giving*

Thig (tiugainn), *come.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Thàinig mi,	**thig mi,**	**Thiginn,**
I came, etc.	*I shall come, etc.*	*I would come, etc*
An, cha, na'n	An, cha, nach, ged	An, cha, nach,
nach, ged nach,	nach, mur (an),	ged nach, mur
mur (an),	gu 'n,	(an), na 'n, gu
		'n,
d' **thàinig.**	**tig.**	**tiginn.**
Ma, ged a,	Ma, ged a,	Ged a,
thàinig.	**thig.**	**thiginn.**

IMPERATIVE, **thigeam**, *let me come, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN,
a thighinn, *to come.*
a' tighinn,
a' teachd, } *coming.*

XXXI.—LEUGHADH.

Có thug a steach an cù? Thug mise, ach bheir mi a
mach a ris e. Ged a bheireadh tu a mach e thig e a steach.
Thàinig e a steach leis fhéin. An d' thug thusa a bhiadh
do 'n ghille? Cha d' thug. Thoir dhà a bhiadh agus
thigeadh e chun na pàirce. Na'n tugainn-sa dhà a bhiadh
an dràsda, *chaidileadh e. Ma thig mise a steach cha
chaidil e glé fhada. An d' thàinig na gillean eile? Cha
d' thàinig ach tha iad a' tighinn anns an fheasgar. Mur
tig iad anns an fheasgar thig iad troimh 'n oidhche. Bheirinn
doibh bainne blàth.

---

* For chaidleadh, see footnote, page 43.

†Tiugainn do 'n bhaile mhór, a Sheumais. Thoir dhomh
do sporan, ma ta. Cha toir mi dhuit mo sporan, ach bheir
mi dhuit beagan airgid. Nach tig thu do 'n bhaile mhór
gun airgiod ? Cha tig, cha tugadh iad dhomh nì sam-bith
gun airgiod. Bheirinn-sa dhuit rud gun airgiod gun òr.
Ceart gu leòir, ma ta, thig mi còmhla riut. Cha mhair an
t-airgiod fada.

(e)   **Rach**, *go.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Chaidh mi,	**Thèid** mi,	**Rachainn,**
I went, etc.	*I will go, etc.*	*I would go, etc.*
An, cha, nach,	An, cha, nach, ged	An, cha, nach,
ged nach, mur	nach, mur (an),	ged nach, mur
(an), na 'n, gu	gu 'n,	(an), na 'n, gu
'n,		'n,
deach (aidh).	**teid.**	**rachainn.**
Ma, ged a,	Ma, ged a,	Ged a
chaidh.	**theid.**	**rachainn.**

IMPERATIVE, **racham,** *let me go, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN, $\begin{cases} \text{a dhol, } \textit{to go.} \\ \text{a' dol, } \textit{going.} \end{cases}$

---

† Tiugainn, come (in the sense of, " let us go.")

K

Ruig, *reach.*

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Ràinig mi,	**Ruigidh mi,**	**Ruiginn,**
I reached, etc.	*I shall reach, etc.*	*I would reach, etc.*
An, nach, ged	An, nach, ged nach,	An, nach, ged
nach, mur (an)	mur (an), cha, gu'n,	nach, mur (an),
na 'n, cha, gu	**ruig.**	na 'n, cha, gu
'n,		'n,
d' ràinig.		**ruiginn.**
	Ma, ged a,	
Ma, ged a,	**ruigeas,**	Ged a
ràinig.		**ruiginn.**

IMPERATIVE,	VERBAL	⎰ a ruigheachd, ⎱ to reach.
ruigeam,	NOUN.	⎰ a ruigsinn, ⎱
let me reach.		⎰ a' ruigheachd ⎱ reaching.
		⎰ a' ruigsinn, ⎱

Ruig, reach, arrive at ; Ruig air, reach (on) a thing.

Dèan, *do, make.*

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.	FUTURE.	PAST.
Rinn mi,	**Nì mi,**	**Dhèanainn,**
I did, etc.	*I will do, etc.*	*I would do, etc.*
An, nach, ged	An, nach, ged nach,	An, nach, ged
nach, cha, mur	cha, mur (an),	nach, cha, mur
(an), gu 'n, na 'n	gu 'n,	gu 'n, na 'n,
d' rinn.	**dèan.**	**dèanainn.**
Ma, ged a,	Ma, ged a,	Ged a
rinn.	**ni.**	**dhèanainn.**

IMPERATIVE, **dèanam,** *let me do, etc.*

VERBAL NOUN,	⎰ a dhèanamh, *to do.*
	⎱ a' dèanamh, *doing.*

XXXII.—LEUGHADH.

Rach a mach is dèan d' obair. Chaidh e a mach, ràinig
e an t-achadh a rinn e an obair. An deachaidh na fir
do 'n choille ? Cha deach, ach theid iad do 'n bheinn an
diugh. Mur téid iad do 'n bhaile an diugh cha téid iad ann
chaoidh. Ma théid mise do 'n bheinn ruigidh mi do thaigh-
sa. Ged a ruigeadh tu mo thaigh-sa, cha 'n fhaiceadh tu
mise.

Ma ruigeas mi anns a' mhaduinn an toir thu dhomh deoch
bhainne ? Ged a dheanainn sin cha bhitheadh tusa buil-
heach. Na'n tigeadh tusa gu m' thaigh-sa, bheirinn-sa
dhuit deoch bhainne. Dé tha thu a' deanamh an dràsda ?
Tha mi a' dol a dheanamh bhròg. An d' rinn thu an sabhal ?
Cha d' rinn ; ma nì mise sabhal ùr, leagaidh am maor orm
e. Nach tugadh tu buille do'n mhaor ? Bheirinn sin, ach
dheanadh e buaireadh is chuireadh iad do 'n phrlosan mi.
Chaidh na ciobairean do 'n bheinn an dé ach cha deachaidh
na sealgairean a mach idir. Ma ruigeas na sealgairean a'
choille chi iad eòin gu leòir. Na'n rachainn-sa a dh'
iasgach bheirinn dhachaidh móran iasg.* Am beil thu a'
dol a dh' iasgach a nochd ? Tha, na'n ruigeadh sinn†
an abhainn roimh choig uairean dheanadh sinn† iasgach
math. Dean cabhag, ma ta, is ruigidh sinn an abhainn.
Ni mi sin is cha bhi sinn fada 'gu ruigsinn.

Ma ràinig iad an cladach rinn iad cabhag. Ma ruigeas
a' bhó air an arbhar ni i call. Rach a mach agus faic am
beil an t-each a' ruigheachd air an fheur.

---

* Móran iasg (iasg, Gen. Plur.), many of fishes.
   Móran eisg (eisg, Gen. Sing.), much fish (quantity of).

† for ruigeamaid, dheanamaid ; c.p. page 51, first foot-note.

48 DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(a). Defective Verbs are incomplete, having only some tenses or parts. Those in common use are :—

Arsa, *said.*
> Used only in the Past Indicative (Affirmative) ; as, *arsa mise,* said I ; *ars' esan,* said he.

Theab, *had (almost), had (nearly),*
> Used only in the Past Indicative (Affirmative and Negative) ; as, *theab mi tuiteam,* I nearly fell ; *an do theab e tuiteam?* did he almost fall ?

Tiugainn, *come.*
> Used only in the Second Person singular and plural of the Imperative ; as, *tiugainn,* come thou ; *tiugainnibh,* come ye.

Is, bu ; *is, was.*
> The assertive form of the Verb, Bi— used only in the Present and Past Indicative ; as, *is mi,* it is I ; *bu tu,* it was thou, etc.

Trobhad, *come hither.*
> Trobhad so, a' ghille bhig.
> *come here, my little man.*

Thugad, *get out!* *look out!*
> Thugad ! an t-each!
> *get out! here's the horse!*

Siuthad, *go on ; proceed.*
> Siuthad, greas ort!
> *go on, hurry up!*

DEFECTIVE AUXILIARY VERBS.

(b) The verbs corresponding to the English verbs *may, must, can, ought,* are as follows :—

INDEPENDENT Form.	DEPENDENT Form.

PRESENT TENSE.

Faodaidh mi, thu, etc. Faod.
  I, thou, he, etc., *may.*
Feumaidh mi, thu, etc. Feum.
  I, thou, he, etc., *must.*
Imiridh mi, thu, etc. Imir.
  I, thou, he, etc., *must.*

INDEPENDENT FORM.	DEPENDENT FORM.

PRESENT TENSE.

Is (fh)eudar domh, duit, etc.　　Fheudar or 'eudar,
　I, thou, he, etc., *must.*

Is còir dhomh, dhuit, etc.　　　Còir.
　I, thou, he, etc., ought (it is right to)

Is urrainn domh, duit, etc.　　Urrainn.
　I, thou, he, etc., *can.*

PAST TENSE.

Dh' fhaodainn, dh' fhaodadh tu, etc.,　Faodainn.
　I might, etc.

Dh' fheumainn, dh' fheumadh tu, etc.　Feumainn.
　I would need to.

B' eudar domh, etc., I was obliged　B' eudar.
　to (had to).

Bu chòir domh, etc., I ought to,　　Bu chòir.
　'twere right to.

B' urrainn domh, etc., I could.　　B' urrainn (domh).

For the Dependent Forms of these Auxiliaries, the
particles are prefixed in the same way as shown in the
former examples of verbs.

After these verbs the infinitive is generally used.

　E.G.　　Faodaidh mi falbh, I may go.

　　　　Feumaidh tu feitheamh, you must wait.

where "falbh" and "feitheamh" are Infinitives.

XXXIII.—LEUGHADH.

Faodaidh tu suidhe ach cha 'n fhaod thu seasamh. Am
faod mi seasamh air an làr ? Faodaidh, ach feumaidh tu
an làr* a ghlanadh. Nach fheum bean-an-taighe an làr
a sguabadh ? Cha 'n fheum, ach bu chòir do 'n chaileig
bhig an taigh* a sguabadh. Is còir dhuit-sa an sgian sin

---

*NOTE.—When the noun comes *before* the Infinitive (or Verbal
noun) it is in the Nom. Case, not in the Gen. Case as it is when placed
after the Infinitive. Tha e a' dunadh an doruis, but, Dh' iarr e
orm an dorus a dhunadh.

a dhùnadh. Cha 'n urrainn dhomh-sa an sgian 'fhosgladh. Bha a' ghaoth a' sèideadh agus b' fheudar dhomh-sa an dorus mór a' ghlasadh. Dh' fhosgail an dorus ach cha b' urrainn do 'n ghille a dhunadh. Dh' fheumadh iad a bhith anns a' bhaile aig seachd uairean. Cha b' urrainn doibh a bhith ann aig seachd uairean. B' eudar dhomh-sa eirigh aig cóig uairean 's a' mhaduinn. Cha bu choir dhuit a bhith anns a' choille idir an raoir.

Am b' urrainn duit-sa bhith anns an eaglais an raoir ? Cha b' urrainn. C' arson nach b' urrainn ? Bha mo mhàthair tinn is dh' fheumainn fuireach aig an taigh. C'àite am beil thu a' dol an dràsda ? Is fheudar dhomh feitheamh ris an lighiche. Imiridh mise falbh *mar-an-ceudna. An imir thu falbh ?

49   IDIOMS.

In Gaelic, like other languages, there are many idiomatic expressions, the proper use of which presents great difficulty to a beginner. It is not advisable, perhaps, to go very deeply into these with Junior Classes, but pupils should have some knowledge of the most commonly used of such expressions.

As a great many of such expressions are made up of Prepositional Pronouns in conjunction with adjectives and the verb "BI," it might prove helpful to group the idioms round the various prepositions and to follow out the principle as a method of classification.

To illustrate the method let us take a few of the common simple prepositions—le, do, aig, etc. Taking idiomatic phrases including Prepositional Pronouns formed from each of these prepositions, we shall give a literal translation of each phrase, and then the general rendering.

---

* likewise. (See cuideachd.)

(a)

PREPOSI-TIONS.	PHRASES.	LITERAL TRANSLATION.	GENERAL READING.
Le,	Is àill leam.	(It) is desire (pleasure) with me.	I wish, or desire.
	Is miann leam.	(It) is desire (wish) with me.	I wish, or desire.
	Is feàrr leam.	(It) is better (preferable) with me.	I prefer.
	Is maith leam (gu)	(It) is good with me ⎱ that	I am glad, I rejoice, ⎱ that
	Is tuilich leam ..	(It) is sad with me ⎰	I am sad, I grieve, ⎰
	Leig leis.	Let with him.	Allow him, suffer him, leave him alone.
Do,	Is aithne dhomh.	(It) is knowledge to me.	I know.
	Is maith dh.	It is good to him.	It is good for him.
	Is mìtaich dhuit.	It is good (well) to you.	That's a shame, etc.
	Is feàrr dhomh.	It is better to me.	It is better for me, I (had) better.
	Gabh air.	Take on him, lay on him.	Give it him, beat him.
Air,	Thog e air.	He lifted on him.	He set off, he got on.
	Tog ort.	Lift on you (yourself).	Stir up! Rouse up!
	Na gabh ort.	Do not take on you.	Don't dare, or pretend.
	Is beag orm ..	It is little on me (I hate).	I care little (for), I hate.
	Dé tha air air?	What is spitting (trouble) on him?	What's the matter with him?
Ris,	Gabh ris.	Take to it.	Acknowledge, confess.
	Feuch ris.	Try to it.	Try it.
	Na bi rithe.	Do not be to her.	Don't molest her.
Roimh,	Gabh romhad.	Take before you.	Go on, carry on, proceed.
	Chuir iad romhpa	They put before them.	They determined.

The other Prepositions might now be dealt with in the same way. It should be noticed that there are phrases where more than one Prepositional Pronoun occurs.

Tha aithne agam air ; literally, there is knowledge at me on him = I know him.

Tha truas aca rium ; there is pity at them to me = they pity me.

The best way to make the pupils familiar with these expressions is to prepare short "reading paragraphs," where they are introduced, and also to work them into the conversation lessons.

After considerable practice in such examples attention might be directed to phrases of a different type, namely, those not based on the Prepositional Pronouns.

(b) As an example of this next group we might take the sentence : "James is a joiner," which a beginner would probably render wrongly, thus : "Tha Seumas saor." There are various ways of rendering such a sentence.

E.G.   (1) *Is saor Seumas*, a joiner is James.

        (2) *Is e saor a tha ann an Seumas*, literally, it is a joiner which is in James.

        (3) *Tha Seumas 'na shaor*, literally, James is in his joiner.

Again, Mary was a servant ; must not be translated as, Bha Màiri searbhant. But,

        (1) *Bu shearbhant Màiri*, or

        (2) *B' i searbhant a bha ann am Màiri*, or

        (3) *Bha Màiri 'na searbhant*.

This is the house, *Is e so an taigh* (not, tha so an taigh).

It *is* the house, *Is e an taigh a tha ann.*

This is Catherine, *Is i so Catriona.*

It *is* Catherine, *Is i Catriona a tha ann* (= it is Catherine that is in it [there]).

(c). Further examples of this type can be found in the various ways of making assertions or statements in Gaelic.

E.G. "He is a good man." This may be rendered in several ways.

    1. Tha e 'na dhuine math.

    2. 'S e duine math a tha ann.

    3. Is math an duine e.

Again, "This cow is black," may be rendered thus :—

    1. Tha a' bhó so dubh.

    2. 'S i bó dhubh a tha an so.

    3. 'S ann dubh a tha a' bhó so.

Many such examples will be met with in class exercises, and as they present many difficulties to beginners, an effort should be made to group them under their various types; then they should be worked into the "Conversations" as much as possible.

50   **GENERAL READINGS.**

At this stage the pupils should be able to read passages
of short, simple, narrative prose and to answer simple
questions on the subject matter of the passages.   After a
little practice they might be set to write original composi-
tion of the same nature on familiar subjects.

The following Readings and Conversations might give
an idea of the lines on which such exercises should be con-
ducted.

XXXIV.—LEUGHADH.

Chaidh mi-fhéin agus Iain a dh' iasgach air an abhainn.
Dh' éirich sinn moch anns a' mhaduinn agus ghabh sinn
ar tràth-maidne.   Bha an latha ciùin le smodan uisge.
Chuir sinn na slatan an òrdugh agus dh' iasgaich sinn leis
an t-sruth.   Bha na bric ag éirigh gu math, ach bha an sruth
bras.   Bha an linne làn bhreac.   Thilg sinn an driamlach
gu seòlta, sàmhach, agus thug sinn gu bruaich fichead
breac ballach, bòidheach as an linne sin.   Lean sinn cùrsa
an t-srutha gus an d' ràinig sinn a' mhuir mu mheadhon-là.
Thilg gach fear a chraidhleag air an talamh, agus shuidh
sinn air bruaich na h-aibhne.   Bha an t-acras oirnn agus
dh'ith sinn crioman arain agus càise.   Chum sinn ar sùil
air an abhainn, agus chunnaic sinn bradan a' deanamh a
rathaid gu foirmeil an aghaidh an t-srutha.   Thug sinn a
mach àbh a bha aig Iain 'na chraidhleig, agus chuir sinn
an t-àbh bho thaobh gu taobh de 'n abhainn.   An ùine
ghoirid bha dà bhradan agus gealag air ghiùran anns an
àbh.   Thug sinn gu bruaich iad gun mhaille, agus ghabh
sinn ar rathad dhachaidh.   Ghlac sinn dà fhichead breac
dà bhradan agus aon ghealag.

COMHRADH.

C'àit' an robh thu fhéin agus   Bha sinn ag iasgach.
   Iain an dé ?

An robh sibh air an loch ?   Cha robh, bha sinn air an
            abhainn.

An d' rinn sibh iasgach math?   Rinn sinn sin.

Cia mheud a ghlac sibh ?   Dà fhichead breac agus dà
            bhradan.

An robh gabhail mhath orra?   Bha, anns a' mhaduinn.

An robh slatan agaibh ?   Bha dà shlait againn.

An robh driamlach air an dà   Bha.
   shlait ?

C'àit' an do dh' iasgaich sibh ?   Dh' iasgaich sinn leis an
            t-sruth.

An d' ràinig sibh a' mhuir ?   Ràinig, agus shuidh sinn ag
            itheadh crioman arain.

Nach robh sibh-fhéin ag   Cha robh, bha mi aig a'
   iasgach ?   mhargadh.

An robh margadh math ann?   Bha an deagh mhargadh ann.

An robh móran chaorach   Bha eich, 's crodh, 's caoraich
   ann ?   ann.

An robh prìsean math ?   Bha eich saor, ach bha
            caoraich daor.

An do cheannaich sibh ?   Cha do cheannaich mi ceann.

An do reic sibh sioh an làir   Reic mi an làir dhonn an
   dhonn ?   diugh.

Nach do reic sibh i aig a'   Cha d' fhuair mi tairgse oirre
   mhargadh ?

Có cheannaich an làir dhonn ?   Cheannaich mac an
            tuathanaich.

An reic sibh na caoraich   Reicidh, ma bheir thu prìs
   rium-sa ?   mhath orra.

Dé the sibh ag iarraidh orra ?   Deich tasdain fhichead an
            ceann.

An reic sibh na h-uain ?   Reicidh mi fichead dhiubh.

Dé a' phris tha sibh a' cur   Fichead tasdan an ceann.
    orra ?

Tha na h-uain daor, ach gabhaidh mi na caoraich.

Ma ghabhas tu na caoraich, bheir mi dhuit na h-uain airson
    ochd tasdain deug an ceann.

Gabhaidh mi na caoraich agus na h-uain aig a' phris sin.

Cuiridh sibh aon a' chòrr leis an fhichead.

Cuiridh, gu cinnteach, tha sin 'na chleachdadh.

Théid an ciobair airson nan caorach am màireach.

Fàgaidh mi na h-uain anns a' phàirc an dràsda.

Latha math leibh.   Mar sin leibhse.

XXXV.—LEUGHADH.

Air là àraidh chaidh mise agus Calum do 'n mhonadh.
Bha ceò tróm air a' mhonadh. Chaill sinn ar rathad.
Thuit Calum ann an sloc. Bha uisge anns an t-sloc. Bha
bata fada calltuinn agam-sa. Shìn mi am bata gu Calum.
Rug Calum air a' bhata agus thog mi as an t-sloc e. Bha
Calum fliuch agus fuar. Shuidh sinn air cnocan uaine,
agus dh' ith sinn crioman arain agus càise, chionn gu 'n
robh an t-acras oirnn. Bha am pathadh oirnn a nis, agus
fhuair sinn deoch uisge as an t-sloc anns an do thuit Calum.
Chuala sinn fead clobair agus mèilich chaorach. Bha an
ciobair a' trusadh nan caorach. Cha do chaill an ciobair
a rathad, chionn gu 'n robh e eòlach anns a' mhonadh.
Rinn Calum fead agus thainig cù a' chlobair gus an àite
anns an robh sinn 'nar suidhe. Ghairm an ciobair an cù.
Dh' éirich sinn agus lean sinn an cù. Thachair* sinn air a'

---

* *Tachair* (meet) is followed by the prepositions air, ri(s), le or
the prepositional pronouns formed from these.

chìobair, agus threoraich e air an rathad sinn   Thàinig an
sin osag ghaoithe, thog an ceò, agus ràinig sinn ar dachaidh
anns an fheasgar.

———

COMHRADH.

C' àit' an robh thu-fhèin agus   Bha sinn ri monadh.
   Calum an dé ?
Am faca sibh an crodh ?   Cha 'n fhaca, ach chunnaic
                            sinn na caoraich.
An do chùnnt sibh na   Cha do chùnnt.
   caoraich ?
C' arson nach do chùnnt sibh Bha ceò air a' mhonadh.
   na caoraich ?
Nach robh na coin leibh ?   Cha robh.
C' àit' an robh na coin ?   Bha iad leis a' chìobair.
C'àit' am beil an cìobair a   Tha e a' trusadh nan
   nis ?   caoraich.
Rach thu-sa leis a' chìobair a trusadh nan caoraich.
Am beil na bà-bhainne anns
   an achadh ?   Tha.
Am beil a' bhanarach anns
   an achadh ?   Cha 'n eil.
C' àit' am beil a' bhanarach ? Tha i anns an taigh-
                               bhainne.
An do chuir thu na laoigh
   do 'n phàirc ?   Cha do chuir.
C' arson nach do chuir thu na Bha na h-uain anns a'
   laoigh do 'n phàirc.   phàirc.
An d' thug thu bainne do na
   laoigh ?   Cha d' thug.
Cuir a steach na bà, tha àm-bleoghann ann.
Cuiridh a' bhanarach a steach na bà, tha mise' dol ri monadh.

Ma chì thu an gille beag, cuir thun an taighe e.	Nì mise sin.
C'àit' am beil a 'bhanarach a nis ?	Tha i a' bleoghann.
Có dhòirt am bainne ?	Bhreab a' bhó mhaol an cuman.
Am beil an cuman briste ?	Tha an cuman briste, agus am bainne dòirte.
Nach 'eil buarach oirre ?	Tha buarach oirre a nis.

Tha na fir a' tighinn a steach o 'n achadh ; tha an t-acras orra.

Cuir biadh air a' bhòrd.

Cuiridh mi aran agus ìm agus càise air a' bhòrd.

Ma chuireas tusa sin air a' bhòrd, cuiridh Màiri bainne air a' bhòrd.

Am beil am pathadh ort, a Chaluim ?	Cha 'n eil, fhuair mise uisge gu leòir.
C' àit' an d' fhuair thu e ?	Fhuair anns an t-sloc.
Dé 'n t-sloc ?	Sloc mhòr, dhomhain anns an do thuit mi.
C' uin' a thuit thu innte ?	An uair a chaill sinn an rathad.
C' àit' an do chaill sibh an rathad ?	Chaill air a' mhonadh.
Có thachair ribh air a' bheinn ?	Thachair an ciòbair ruinn is chuir e air an rathad cheart sinn.

XXXVI.—LEUGHADH.

Bha mi fhéin agus mac an tuathanaich ag iasgach air an loch an dé. Dh' fhàg sinn an taigh tràth anns a' mhaduinn. Bha a' mhaduinn ciùin agus blàth. Ràinig sinn an loch aig cóig uairean. Tha mòran bhreac anns an loch. Bha bàta an tuathanaich aig ceann an locha. Chuir sinn a mach am bàta agus dh' iasgaich sinn gu deich uairean.

Fhuair sinn dà fhichead breac. Bhris mise ràmh agus
b' eudar dhuinn tilleadh gu tìr. Theab mi tuiteam anns
an loch nuair a bhris an ràmh. Thug sinn an ràmh briste
dhachaidh, agus chàirich an saor-e. Chaidh sinn an sin*
gus an achadh-bhuana. Bu chòir dhuinn a bhi anns an
achadh aig seachd uairean. Feumaidh sinn a nis làmh
a chur ris an obair. Tha an tuathanach agus na fir sgìth.
Abair ri Màiri biadh a chur air a' bhòrd. Thubhairt i
gu 'n cuireadh i biadh air a' bhòrd. Chuir Màiri aran agus
im air a' bhòrd. Cha do chuir i càise air a' bhòrd. Cuiridh
i càise agus bainne air a' bhòrd a nis. Tha an t-acras air
na fir. Tha ma, thigeadh iad a steach agus suidheadh iad
mu 'n bhòrd. Shuidh an tuathanach aig ceann a' bhùird.
Faodaidh na fir tighinn dhachaidh a nis, tha e sè uairean.
Feumaidh sinn a bhi a mach tràth am màireach ; tha coltas
uisge air.

COMHRADH.

C' àit' an robh thu anns
   a' mhaduinn ?
                     Bha mi 'g iasgach.
Có bha leat ?
                     Bha Calum, mac an t-saoir
                      leam.
Bu chòir dhuibh a bhi anns an achadh-bhuana.
Bu chòir dhuinn, ach gheall mi breac no dhà do mhathair
   Chaluim.
Am beil an coirc abaich ?
                     Tha e làn abaich.
An do-bhuain sibh mòran an
   diugh ?
                     Bhuain sinn mu thrì
                     àcairean.
Cia mheud àcair tha anns an
   achadh.
                     Deich àcairean.

---

* *An sin* means, *then* (at that time) as well as, *there* (in that place)

An cuir sibh crìoch air a'
  bhuain am màireach ?   Tha mi 'n dùil gu 'n cuir.
C' ait' am beil na fir ?   Tha iad anns an achadh.
Am beil na h-eich leò ?   Tha dà each leò.
Am beil an treas each anns
  an stàbull ?   Cha 'n eil.
C' àit' am beil an t-each bàn ? Tha e anns a' cheàrdaich.
Có thug do 'n cheàrdaich e ? Thug Calum do 'n
      cheàrdaich e.

Nach robh e anns a' cheàr-
  daich an dé ?   Bha.
Dé tha ceàrr air an each
  bhàn an diugh ?   Thuit e anns an achadh
      is thilg e crudha.
Am beil e crùbach ?   Cha 'n eil, agus is math
      nach eil.

An do chuir Màiri biadh air
  a' bhòrd ?   Chuir.
Abair ris na fir tighinn
  ' dhachaidh.   Tha iad a' tighinn.
Dé 'n uair tha e ?   Tha e sè uairean.
Cuir na h-eich anns an stàbull agus rach a steach.
Feumaidh mise dol do 'n bhaile an nochd.
Oidhche mhath leat.   Mar sin leibhse.

ENGLISH-GAELIC SECTION.

The following exercises for translation into Gaelic in no way claim to be exhaustive or final. They are meant rather to suggest the lines on which such exercises ought to run. Teachers should vary and extend them by introducing as many new words as the standard of attainment of their classes will justify, remembering always that the English exercise, if it is to be at all, must be based on the nature of the work done in the class, and the amount of the Gaelic text covered in the previous lesson.

Oral exercises should always precede, and go hand in hand with, written translation.

N.B.—1. The marginal numbers of the exercises correspond to those of the "Sections" of the Grammar.

2. Where the sentences take the form of questions, the pupils might be asked not only to translate the sentences, but also to write *Gaelic* answers—the choice of answer being left with themselves.

EXERCISES.

6.—The dog is in the door. The cats are at the fire. The rat was in the hole. The seal was on the rock. A bull was in a field. The swan was on the lake. The apple is on the ground. The rocks are in the lake. A fort is on a hill. The boy is with the calves. What is in the hole? A shell. Where are the berries? On a plate. What is that? A swan. Is that a briar? No. Where is the cheese? The butter and the cheese are in the box.

7.—The boy was in the town. The trout is in the pool. The deer were on the heather. The poet heard a sound in the bushes. An old man got a salmon. The sons put

L.

it in a bag. The fruits are in the basket. A stick is on the floor. The rings are on the fingers. Is this a table? Yes. What is that? That is a wedder. Where is the pig? It is in the park. Who is in the house? The mother and the little girl are in the house. Who got the meal? Is that gruel? No, it is porridge. The boy came with the food. Who made the pocket? The tailor. Who put the penny in the pocket? The old man. Is this the old man? No, it is the piper.

8.—The lad cut the tree. The trees are in the wood. The hen is on the ground, but the flies are on the glass. I heard a noise (sound) in the glen. Who made the noise? The hero killed a lion with a sword. The man was in the wood with a gun. I saw the tree on the wall. The boy and the girl sat on the gate. I saw a mast in a boat and a tree in the garden. The little girl broke a branch. The joiner put the lock on the door.

9.—I saw an island in the sea. A man built a house on the island. I heard the swan on the lake. The maid put the watch on the table, and the egg in the pan. The boy found the money in the bag, but the fisherman put the gold in the box. Who built the church in the field? Is the key on the table? No, it is in the door. What is that? Clothes. Who threw the cloth on the floor? Where is the (young) maiden? She is at the shieling. The young man cut the corn. He was out at the river and killed a bird. The eagle found an egg, and I saw feathers and shells in the nest. When did the man reap the corn? In the evening.

10—11. (a). The skipper is in the boat. I saw the

herring in the basket. The horse was in the stable in the morning, but I saw it in the field in the evening. Who threw the spoon on the floor? Where was the farmer with the spade? The mavis was in the wood in the morning. When were you at the school? I was there yesterday.

(b). The girl put the salt in the shell. The dish fell on the floor. A hunter sat at the stream, but the old man slept in the parlour. The fishermen put the sail on the boat. They went out with the rods last night. The girl was in the parlour and sang a song (or psalm). The lad tied a string to the seat, but he broke the rod with a hammer. Where is the needle? Who put the thread in the needle? Will the man be at the supper to-night? What is that? A primrose. When did you pluck (reap) it? I plucked it yesterday at the river, and I put it in a dish.

12.—The dogs are in the wood. The calves were in the field. The soldiers were at the house. The men will be in the town. The boys went to the stream to-day with the horses. The knife is under the table. Who put the stone on the glass? Is John in the barn? When were the men at the house? Will the horses be in the stable in the morning? No, they will be in the field. Where are the lambs? The lambs are on the hill, but the sheep is in the field. The woman and the young girl are in the garden. The boy and the man sat under the trees. The colt is in the stable, but the fox is in the hole. Who put the pen on the paper? Mary placed (put) the salt in the shell. The farmer saw berries on the bushes. Where are the pears? Who got the eggs? When was Janet at the school? She was there last night.

14—17.—My dog was in the house, but your cow was in the park. Mary saw her lamb in the field. Where is your bird? My bird is in my hand. Whose is the pen? It is the boy's pen. When was your horse in the stable? Her husband (man) was in the boat. I saw his cow in the corn. The boy broke his teeth with a stick. The boy has a cap and the girl has a hat. We have a house under the trees. That knife is mine, but the book is his. The bird is Janet's, but the kitten is James's. Was your father in the town? No. Will he be at home to-day? He will. Was not your son at school? He was not. Will your daughter be at home to-morrow? My sons are in the city to-day, and my daughter will not be at home to-night.

18.—Strike the dog. The man will strike the horse. Who lost the knife in the grass? Where is your hat? I lost it at the shore. Throw the stone into the water. The boys lifted a stone and threw it into the stream. Shut the door, but open the window. Sit down and drink the milk. Have you a key? I have. Open the door, but lock the box. My father built a house. Whose is the house? Her father gave the house to Sarah. The fishermen went into the boat. They went out to sea and set the net. When did they lift the net? They will set the net again in the evening. Who answered the question? James will answer the question. Sharpen your knife and cut the cheese. Shall I eat the cheese? No, but you will drink the milk and then break the sticks.

19.—I bought a large cat and a small dog. We saw a white sheep and a black lamb to-day. Give me the large hammer and the sharp knife. The axe is sharp, the tree is tall, but the man is strong. My shoes are new, but they

are very small. Big John came home last night; he is
very wealthy. The winter was cold and the summer was
wet. Is that book good? Yes, but it is very dirty. Whose
is this good pen? An old-maid gave it to my father.
Where is the heavy bag? The blue bag is full, but the
green one is empty. Who washed your face? It is very
dirty. Clean yourself and put on your brown coat. The
dirty boy is now very tidy.

20—22.—Were you at the loch yesterday? I was.
Will the girl be at school to-morrow? No. Isn't the
flower beautiful? It is beautiful. Was it the fisherman
who was in the boat? It was he. Am I not in the house?
Was not the soldier out with the gun? He was not. If
I shall not be here in the evening, lock the door. Though
he was big, he was not strong. Though I should be there,
I would not be happy. Though I was not there I saw the
ship. The master said that his servant was lazy. He says
(is saying) that the servant is not good. I cut the tree
which was in the garden. I will eat the berries that will be
ripe. We met the boy who was not in the boat. Do not
be foolish and you will become (grow) wealthy. The
wealthy man is very vain.

23—24.—Keep this, but give that to the girl. I met
that man in the town yesterday. Who is he? He is the
man who sold the horse. The man paid what he got.
They turned out the boys who were not tidy. There is
no one in the town but is tidy. I slept in the house which
he was in. Whose horse is that in the field? Is it not
Malcolm's horse? The hunters killed many deer. Which

of them shot the big one ? The soldiers broke their swords, and cut one another. Someone said that the soldier was quite dead. Whoever said that (he) was not truthful. Everyone is saying it now. I do not know which of them is right. They are all wrong. That is very queer.

26—32.—(a) I found a boy's shoe. They sold the boy's shoes. He struck the horse's head. I saw the hen's egg. They bruised the man's foot ; the boys tied the girl's fingers. The big fish broke the top (point) of the rod. The mason laid the hammer on the top of the stone. The men went out after the shower. The thrush's eggs are in the nest. The joiner's hammer is broken. The branches of the tree are small. The bird's wings are black. The lads burned the twigs of the trees. We saw the ship's sails. We found the boys' books on the bank of the river. John, the piper, went to market. I saw a young cow in the byre. The farmer bought James-the-mason's mare. Janet, the dairymaid, was very cross. The lad broke a duck's wing with a stone.

(b). The girl sang a song. I heard the sound of her voice. My brother shot a roe at the side of the loch. The cat caught the head of the mouse in its teeth. I sat by the stream and heard the sound of the bag-pipe. The dog found a piece of bone in the stream. The children carried their books on their backs. My friend and I went to the country yesterday. I lost one of my teeth. We gathered ears (of corn) in the harvest field. We came home at milking-time. Our backs were sore, and our steps were slow ; time passed very quickly.

(c). The man tied the dog to the leg of the chair. The herd left the cow in the middle of the field. The boy found a serpent in a tuft of rushes. I broke the serpent's head. The fisherman got a letter from his brother ; the news of the letter was good.

The man opened the door with the key ; his knife stuck in the key-hole. I met my niece (say, sister's daughter) in the town early in the morning. The little son broke his father's pipe. The father spoke very quietly.

(d). I heard the sound of blows. I was at the gate of the town yesterday, and I saw the trees of the wood. Whose are those houses ? They are the fishermen's houses. The walls are too high. We met the fisherman's son at the boat-house. The hunter's children were at the farmer's house. The tailor put a button in the coat. He gathered a bag-ful of nuts in the woods. Thousands of boats are on the sea. I saw the glare (flame) of the fire late in the evening. The village was very quiet. The queen went through the village.

(e) The dog's ears are white. Give a bit of bread to the dog. The dog's legs are broken. I heard the barking of dogs. I met the woman at the smithy. The woman's son is in school. I gave a letter to the woman. The merchant sold women's shoes. The dog followed the woman's cows. The woman gave fodder to the cow. The lad struck the cow's horn with a knife. The blade of the knife was very sharp. The snow covered the tops of the mountains. The sick man was in bed. The dog lay at the bedside.

33–34.—The knife is new but it is not sharp. A little mouse is under the big stone. The large rat is under the

cat's paw. The stones in that field are large. The white dog is on the back of the brown horse, but the black colt is with the brown mare. The young calves are near the dark wood. The poor man's black horse is lame. The girl is tall, but the boy is taller. Milk is sweeter than water. There is no sweetness in salt. The day is longer than the night. The sea is nearer the town than the river. I got the best knife and my sister got the best book. This boy is the tallest of the group. The son was wiser than his father and the daughter was neater than her mother. The girl played (on) the violin.

35—36.—There were three lambs and two sheep in the park. There are now twenty sheep and ten lambs in the field. We saw sixty wedders on the hill. The farmer left thirteen young calves in the small field. We have four hens and two ducks in the byre. The man and his three sons were at the door. The fourth son is not at home. There are three salmon in the herring net. How many scholars are in the school ? There are forty boys and twenty girls. One of the windows is broken. How many men are in that boat ? Five. Are there not six men in the boat ? No. Where is the sixth man ? How many rabbits are in that field ? A score.

37—39.—(a) The house is between the river and the sea. He gave me a little money. The girls went to Islay during the summer. The carriage came to the river and went across the bridge. I woke during the night and saw a man in front of the house. I went round the field about six o'clock. I saw a swift hare opposite the church ; the fierce dog caught it among the trees.

The wind was against us and we took shelter behind a wall. After the shower we walked towards the town. The boat was at sea; the mist came down. They lost the oars during the night. The men were tired and hungry on account of the hard work. They waited in a house and warmed themselves. They got a fine view in the morning.

(b) I have a boat at the shore, but they have two boats. The small boat is afloat (air bhog), and there are five men in it (her). Two men poured the water out of it (her). Put off your coat. I will not put off my coat, but Jane will put off her shoes. John gave me a book, and my father gave us new clothes (suits).

A letter came to me yesterday. I saw Jessie yesterday. A letter came to her also. Take this letter with you to Mary. James will take it with him.

(c) Put on your hat and we shall go before them to the church. William met the shepherd and spoke to him. I saw a little boy also speaking (a' bruidhinn) to them. We saw a rabbit and a weasel: the faithful dogs ran in front of them (say, before them). I fell from the rock and the water went over me. The rain was heavy and it went through us. The sow returned to the milk-pail; it spilt half the milk out of it.

(d) Who was at the door last night? I was not there to-day, but I will be (in it) to-morrow. How did you find the place? A nice girl showed it to me. That was very good. Where is your son? He went out of town. Will he be there long? He will (be) for many a year. Was he ever from home before? He was from home last year. When will he come (thig) home? The shepherd went up the hill in the morning, but he came down in the evening.

Come over and see my new horse. Where is it? Come
to the stable. The horse is very good, indeed. Why did
you buy a young one? It is old enough. I have a young
one already, but it is lame. What price was it? Come
to-morrow and perhaps I will tell you. I will. Good-
night.

40—42.—William, break the stick and put it in the fire.
William will break the sticks, but Mary will put them into
a basket. John would break the window, but Mary would
mend the clothes. The window is open. Let us break
the window. The window will be broken. The window
was broken. *Had you been there your head would have
been broken. The window is broken, but my head is not
broken. Fill the bowl and drink the milk. The bowl is
empty now. I will eat the bread. Put butter and cheese
on it. Cut the cheese but leave your hand. Thank you.
I shall come again. Good-bye.

†43—45.—(a). Throw that stone. Do not throw this
stone into the stream. Did you throw that stone? I
did not (throw). Did he not throw the hammer? He
did not. Will you not throw it? Yes. If I threw the
stone, I did not hit the window. If I shall strike the win-
dow, I shall break it. If you would throw the stone properly
you would not hit the pigeon. Though I hit the pigeon
it did not fall. If I should hit it, it would fall. This man
says that I threw a stone at the ox. I say that I would
not hit the ox. They say that I would not hit the ox.
I saw a man who would throw the hammer. The one who
would throw that stone (he) would be very strong.

---

* See Sections 22 and 22 (a).

† N.B.—The Exercises under these sections can be extended or
varied infinitely by introducing a fresh verb or two for each and
running over the various tenses and moods.

(b). The man was striking the horse. Why were you kicking the door? I was not kicking the dog, I was calling the dog. The lad is breaking the stones, but Mary was shutting the window. The boy saw Mary and ran after her. He is striking her now. John, his brother, saw the boy. He raised his hand to strike him. Their mother came out and said : " I see you : come in here." The boys are standing in the room. John is sitting on the stool weeping, and his little brother is asleep. The sun was shining, and the men are reaping in the fields. The women are binding the sheaves. The sun and the moon ripen the corn. We have a new moon every month.

46—47.—(a). James is striking the door. Who says that? Mary said it. Did she say that he was drinking water? I would say that he was hungry (*i.e.*, that the hunger was on him). Tell (*i.e.*, say to) the man to leave the boat. If I should say that he would be angry. Let me say it to him.

(b). Catch the cow and milk it. He caught the cow by the long tail. If you will catch the cat's paw I will give you a shilling. I would not catch the cat's skin (fur), though I would get a lot of money. Why? The cat's claws are very sharp. The black cow calved yesterday and I shall get milk next week. If you will get me a horse-shoe I will give you a bunch of berries. Did you get trout last night? The night was too dark and stormy.

(c). I saw a man reaping corn (crops) to-day. Did you see anyone sowing? No. I heard that you were gathering nuts and that you fell into a pit (hole). If you hear that again say (that) it is not true. Will you see the farmer to-day? If I should see him to-morrow. If I should see him to-night I would get honey from him. If I hear that it is cheaper I will get it (honey) in the town.

Let me see; it is very calm to-night, I hear my daughter singing.

(d). Come in, William, and you will get a drink of milk. Thank you: I am very thirsty. Rise, Mary, and give him a chair. When did you come to the town? I come to town every day. Will you take this letter to my son? I will. If I come to-morrow I will bring my wife with me. If she would come we would give her a hearty welcome. She is going to come, and I am going to give her a new dress. We shall visit other friends to-morrow.

(e). Go out and help your father. Leave that and do your work. I will not go to the well; I shall fall into it. If you do that you will drown yourself. If I go will I get a penny? If you will arrive (reach) home smartly you will (get). Would you do that always? Did the men go fishing to-day? No, they are going to hunt. Who is guiding them over the country? The man who made the boat. Let us go to see them. When did they arrive here? Early in the morning. It was a rough day, and I am sure they were tired. The wind was high but it was very warm. If I go to church to-morrow will you go with me? Yes, come to our house at nine o'clock. Though I should arrive at ten o'clock you would not go. You do that and see.

48.—Let us go out to see the moon. I cannot go. I fell into a hole and I nearly broke my leg. Is it you? Yes. You will need to see the doctor. We should wait to see the king. No (we should not); it is too cold. I would need my coat. Put on my coat and it will warm you. I cannot, it is too heavy. Can you open the pocket? Yes. Have you any money? I have, but I must keep it. I must be going, then. Good-bye.

GAELIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS USED.

Adj., adjective.
Adj., n., adjectival noun.
Adv., adverb.
Art., article.
Comp., comparative.
Cont., contraction.
Conj., conjunction.
Dat., dative.
Defect. v., defective verb.
Dem. pron., demonstrative pronoun.
Emph. part., emphatic particle.
Gen., genitive.
Imp., imperative.
Indef. pron., indefinite pronoun.
Inter. pron, interrogative pronoun.
Intens. part., intensive particle.

Irreg. v., irregular verb.
Nom., nominative.
N.f., noun feminine.
N.m., noun masculine.
Neg. part., negative particle.
Nu. adj., numeral adjective.
Nu. n., numerical noun.
Pers. pron., personal pronoun.
Pl., plural.
Poss. pron., possessive pronoun.
P.p., prepositional pronoun.
Prep., preposition.
Rel. pron., relative pronoun.
Sing., singular.
V., verb.
V. adj., verbal adjective.
V.n., verbal noun.

NOTES.

(1) In the case of nouns the genitive singular follows the nominative in brackets where there is any likelihood of difficulty in determining the genitive, thus : muir (mara), tobar (tobrach).

(2) The word in brackets after most adjectives is the " first comparative " of each, thus : bàa (bàine), tioram (tiorma).

(3) The " verbal noun " is given in brackets after most of the verbs, thus : cum, v., keep, hold (*cumail*).

A.

A, rel. pron., *who, which.*

A, poss. pron., *his, her.*

A', art., *the.*

Abair, irreg. v., *say* (ag radh).

Abh. n.m., *a hand net.*

Abhainn (aibhne), n.f., *a river.*

Abaich, adj., *ripe.*

Acair, n.m., *an acre.*

Acair (acrach), n.f., *an hor.*

Acraichean, pl. of acair.

Acairean, pl. of acair.

Ach, conj., *but.*

Achadh, n.m., *a field.*

Achadh-buana, n.m., *a reaping-field.*

Acras, n.m., *hunger.*

Ad (aide), n.f., *a hat.*

Adharc, n.f., *a horn.*

Agair, v., *plead, claim* (agairt).

Agam, agad, etc. (see p.p's).

Aghaidh, n.f., *a face.*

Aghaidh, an aghaidh, prep., *in the face of, against.*

Agus, conj., *and.*

Aig, prep., *at.*

Aige, aice, etc., (see p.p's).

Ainm (ainme), n.m., *a name.*

Air, prep., *on* (p.p., *on h'm, etc.*).

Aire, n.f., *heed, atten ion.*

Aireamh, n.f., *a numbe .*

Aireamh, v., *count, numb .*

Airgiod (airgid), n.m., *money.*

Airigh (airigh), n.f., *a sheiling.*

Air-son, prep., *for, because.*

Aisig, v., *restore, ferry* (aiseag).

Aithne, n.f., *knowledge, acquaintance.*

Aithris, v., *tell, relate.*

Aite, n.m., *a place.*

Aite (an àite), prep., *in place of.*

Alasdair, n.m., *Alexander.*

Alba (Alba and Albainn), n.f., *Scotland.*

Allt (uillt), n.m., *a brook.*

Aluinn, adj., *pretty.*

Am, art., *the.*

Am. poss pron., *their.*

Am (ama), n.m., *time, a point of time.*

Amadan, n.m., *a fool.*

Amais, v., *aim, light upon* (amas).

Amhairc, v., *look on* (amharc).

An. art., *the*

An, poss. pron., *their.*

Anail (analach), n.f., *breath, rest.*

Anamoch, adj. and adv., *late.*

An dràsda, adv., *now.*

Ann, anns, prep., *in, into.*

Annam, Annad, etc. (see p.p.'s).

Aobhar, n m., *cause.*

Aon, h-aon, nu. adj., *one.*

Aodach, n.m., *a cloth, clothes.*

Aonar, nu, n., *one person, alone.*

Ar, poss. pron., *our.*

Araidh, adj., *certain, particular.*

Aran, n.m., *bread.*

Arbhar, n.m., *corn in sheaf or g owing.*

Ard (àirde), adj., *high.*

Ardaich, v., *raise, heighten* (àrdachadh).

Arsa (ars'), defect. v., *said.*

As, prep., *out of.*

As (rel. form of verb "is.")

Asam, Asad, etc. (see p.p.'s.)

At, v., *swell, increase* (at).

Ath, adj., *the next.*

Athair (athar), n.m., *a father.*

B.

Bà, pl., of bó.

Bà-bhainne, n.f., *milch-cows.*

Bac, v., *prevent, restrain* (bacadh).

Bad, n.m., *a tuft, a bunch.*

Bagair, v., *threaten, terrify* (bagairt).

Baile, n.m., *a town, village.*

Bainne, n.m., *milk.*

Balach, n.m., *a boy.*

Balla, n.m., *a wall.*

Ballach, adj., *spotted.*

Bàn (bàine), adj., *white, fair.*

Bànag, n.f., *a grilse.*

Banarach, n.f., *a dairymaid.*

Bann (banna) n.m., *a belt, band, hinge.*

Barail (baraile or baralach), n.f., *an opinion.*

Bàrd, n.m., *a poet.*

Bàrr (barra), n.m., *a crop, top.*

Bas, n.f., *palm of the hand.*

Bata, n.m., *staff.*

Bàta, n.m., *a boat.*

Beachd, n.m., *an opinion.*

Beag (bige or lugha), adj., *small, little.*

Bean (mnatha), n.f., *a woman, a wife.*

Beannachd, n.m., *a farewell, blessing.*

Beannaich, v., *bless.* (beannachadh).

Beanntan, pl., of beinn.

Beartach (beartaiche), adj., *rich.*

Beinn, n.f., *a mountain, hill.*

Beir, irreg. v., *bear, bring forth.*
(breith and beirsinn).

Beir (air), *catch, seize.*

Beò, adj., *alive, living.*

Beothaich, v., *quicken, waken up* (beothachadh).

Beuc, v., *roar* (beucail).

Beud, n.m., *pity, loss, harm.*

Beul (beoil) n.m., *a mouth.*

Beulaobh, n.m., *the front.*

Beulaobh (air), prep., *in front of.*

Beum (beuma), n.f., *a blow.*

Bheir, v., *will give.*

Bho, o. prep., *from.*

Bhos (a bhos), adv., *down, below.*

Bhur, ur, poss. pron., *your.*

Bhuam, Bhuat (see p.p's.)

Bi, v., *be.*

Biadh (bidhe), n.m., *food.*

Bian (béin), n.m., *a skin, hide or fur (of animals).*

Bior (biora), n.m., *a pin, a sharp-pointed goad.*

Binn (binne), adj., *sweet, melodious.*

Blais, v., *taste (blasadh, blasad).*

Blàth, adj., *warm.*

Bleith, v., *grind (as in a mill), wear away.*

Bleoghainn, v., *milk.* (bleoghann).

Bliadhna (bliadhna), n.f., *a year;* pl., bliadhnachan.

Bó (bà), n.f., *a cow.*

Bochd (bochda) adj., *poor.*

Bodach, n.m., *an old man.*

Bodhar (buidhre), adj., *deaf.*

Bòidheach (bòidhche), adj., *pretty, beautiful.*

Bog (buige), adj., *soft.*

Boineid (boineid), n.m., or f., *a bonnet.*

Bonn (buinn), n.m., *a sole, bottom.*

Borb (buirbe), adj., *fierce.*

Bòrd (bùird), n.m., *a table, board.*

Bothan, n.m., *a hut.*

Brà (bràthan), n.f., *a quern, handmill.*

Bradan, n.m., *a salmon.*

Bras (braise), adj., *swift.*

Brat, n.m., *a covering.*

Bràth, gu bràth, adv., *for ever.*

Bràthair (brathar), n.m., *a brother.*

Breab, v., *kick.*

Breac (bric), n.m., *a trout.*

Breac (brice), adj., *spotted, speckled.*

Breug (bréige), n.f., *a lie.*

Briogais, n.f., *trousers.*

Bris, v., *break (briseadh).*

Briste, v. adj., *broken.*

Brochan, n.m., *gruel.*

Bròg, n.f., *a shoe.*

Bruach, n.f., *a bank, brink.*

Bruich, v. and n., *boil, boiling.*

Buachaill (buachaille), n.m *a cowherd, a shepherd.*

Buail, v., *strike (bualadh).*

Buaile, n.f., *a fold—for sheep or cattle.*

Buain, v. and n., *reap, reaping.*

Buarach, n.f., *a cow-fetter.*

Buidhe, adj., *yellow.*

Buidheach, adj., *satisfied, pleased.*

Buille, n.f., *a blow, a stroke.*

Bun, n.m., *a root, a bottom.*

Buntàta, n.m., *a potato, a quantity of potatoes.*

Bùth (bùtha), n.f., *a shop,* pls., bùthan (bùthannan, bùithean).

C.

Cabhag, n.f., *a hurry.*

Càch, indef. pron., *the rest, the others.*

Càch-a-chéile, *one another.*

Caidil, v., *sleep* (cadal).

Caileag (caileige), n.f., *a little girl.*

Caill, v., *lose* (call).

Cailleach (cailliche), n.f., *an old woman* ; pl., cailleachan.

Caillte v. adj., *lost.*

Cairt (cairte, cairteach), n.f., *a cart, a card.*

Càirich, v., *mend* (caradh).

Càise (càise), n.m., *cheese.*

C' àite ? inter., *where ?*

Caith, v., *spend, wear* (caitheamh).

Calaman, n.m., *a pigeon.*

Calltuinn, n.m., *hazel.*

Calum, n.m., *Malcolm.*

Can, v., *say, sing* (cantuinn).

Caoidh, v. and n., *mourn, mourning, lament, etc.*

Caol (caoile), adj., *thin, slender.*

Caomhainn, v., *spare* (caomhnadh).

Caora (caorach), n.f., *a sheep.*

Caorach, chaorach, gen. pl., of caora (i.e., with and without the art. respec.).

Caoraich, pl., of caora.

Car, n.m., *a turn, a tumble.*

Caraid (caraid), n.f., *a friend,* (pl., càirdean).

Car-air-char, adv., phrase, *turn on turn, pell-mell.*

Càrn (cùirn), n.m., *a cairn, pile of stones.*

C' arson ? inter., *why ? wherefore ?*

Cas (coise), n.f., *a foot, a shaft, or haft.*

Cas (caise), adj., *rapid.*

Cat, n.m., *a cat.*

Cath (catha), n.m., *a battle.*

Cathair (cathrach), n.f., *a chair* ; pl., cathraichean.

Ceangail, v., *tie, bind* (ceangal).

Ceann (cinn), n.m., *a head.*

Ceann (an ceann), *among.*

Ceannaich, v., *buy.* (ceannach).

Cearc (circe), n.f., *a hen.*

Ceàrdach, n.f., *a smithy.*

Ceàrr, adj., *wrong.*

Ceart, adj., *right, proper.*

Ceathramh, nu. adj., *the fourth.*

Céis (céise), n.f., *a case, an envelope.*

Ceist (ceiste), n.f., *a question.*

Ceithir, nu. adj., *four.*

M

Ceò (ceò and ceotha), n.m. or f., *mist.*

Ceòl (ciùil), n.m., *music.*

Ceud (an ceud, a' cheud), nu. adj., *the first.*

Ceud, nu. adj., *a hundred.*

Ceudamh (an ceudamh), *the hundredth.*

Ceudna, *the same*; mar an ceudna, *also, likewise.*

Ceum (ceuma), n.m., *a step.*

Cha, neg. part., *not.*

Chaidh, v., *went,* past tense of "rach."

Chaoidh (or, a chaoidh), adv., *ever, for ever.*

Cheana (or, a cheana), adv., *already.*

Chéile (le chéile), adv., *together.*

Chì, v., fut. of v. Faic, *see.*

Chionn, conj., *because.*

Chuala, v., *did hear.*

Chugam, chugad, etc. (see p.p.'s.)

Chuireas, v., rel. fut. of v. Chuir, *put.*

Chun, prep., *to, towards.*

Chunnaic, v., *did see.*

Chum (a chum), prep., *in order that, for the purpose of.*

Cia lion? adv., adj., *how many?*

Cia mar? inter., *how?*

Cia meud? or

Cia mheud? inter., *how many?*

Ciad, nu. adj., *a hundred.*

Ciadamh, nu. adj., *the hundredth (see ceud).*

Ciall (céille), n.f., *sense, understanding.*

Cinn, v., *grow,* (cinntinn).

Cinnteach (cinntiche), adj., *sure, certain.*

Ciobair, n.m., *a shepherd.*

Ciod? inter., *what?* (= Gu dé? dé?).

Cionn (os cionn), adv., *above.*

Cìr (cìre), n.f., *a combe.*

Ciste, n.f., *a chest, trunk box.*

Ciùin, (ciùine), adj., *calm, gentle.*

Clach (cloiche), n.f., *a stone.*

Cladach, n.m., *a shore.*

Clachair, n.m., *a mason.*

Claidheamh (claidheimh), n.m., *a sword.*

Clarsach, n.f., *a harp.*

Cleachdadh, n.m., *a custom.*

Clisg, v., *startle* (clisgeadh)

Cluas, n.f., *an ear.*

Cluinn, irreg. v., *hear.* (cluinntinn).

Cnaimh (cnàmha), n.m., *a bone.*

Cnò (cnotha), n.f., *a nut* pl., cnothan.

Cnoc (cnuic), n.m., *a hill.*

Cnocan, n.m., *a hillock.*

Cnuic, pl., of cnoc.

Có? inter. pron., *who?*

Có leis? inter. pron., *whose?*

Cogadh, n.m., *a war*; pl. cogaidhean.

Cóig, nu. adj., *five*.

Cóigeamh, nu. adj., *the fifth*.

Cóignear, nu. n., *five persons*.

Coille, n.f., *a wood*. pl., coilltean.

Coinean (coinein), n.m., *a rabbit*.

Coinnleir, coinnleir(e), n.m., *a candlestick*.

Cóir (còrach, còire), *right, justice*; pls., còraichean, còirean.

Coirc (coirce), n.m., *oats*.

Coisinn, v., *win, earn* (cosnadh).

Coisich, v., *walk* (coiseachd).

Coltas, n.m., *appearance*.

Còmhradh, n.m., *conversation*.

Còmhla (còmhla ris), prep., *along with*.

Con, chon, gen. pl., of cù.

Còrr (corra), n.m., *excess, overplus*.

Còta, n.m., *a coat*.

Craidhleag (craidhleige), n.f. *a basket*.

Crann (croinn) n.m., *a mast, plough*.

Craobh, n.f., *a tree*.

Creag (creige), n.f., *a rock*.

Creid, v., *believe* (creidsinn).

Cridhe (cridhe), n.m., *a heart*; pl., cridheachan.

Crioch (criche), n.f., *a finish, an end*.

Crioman, n.m., *a bit, fragment*.

Crodh (cruidh), n.m., *cattle*.

Crom, v., *bend, come down* (cromadh).

Crom (cruime), adj., *crooked, bent*.

Crosda, adj., *cross*.

Cruaidh, adj., *hard*.

Crùbach (crùbaiche), adj., *lame*.

Crudha (cruidhe), n.f., ; *a horse-shoe*.

Cruinne (cruinne), n.m., in Nom., f. in Gen., *the world, the globe*; Gu crich na cruinne, *to the ends of the earth*; Gu latha na cruinne, *to the day of the world, the last day*.

Cruinnich, v., *gather* (cruinneachadh).

Cù (coin), n.m., *a dog*.

Cuid, indef., pron., *some, certain (ones)*.

Cuid (codach), n.f., *share, part, property*; pl., codaichean.

Cuid-eigin(n), indef. pron., *some person or persons*.

Cuide (ri, ris, etc.), prep., *along with*.

Cuideachd, adv., *also, likewise*.

Cuideachd, n.f., *a company*.

Cuileag (cuileige), n.f., *a fly*.

Cuilean (cuilean), n.m., *a whelp, a pup.*

C' uin ? inter. adv., *when ?*

Cuir, v., *put, set* (cur).

Cuirm (cuirme), n.f., *a feast.*

Cùl (cùil), n.m., *the back part of anything.*

Cùlaobh, n.m., *the back, the back parts.*

Cum, v., *keep, hold* (cumail).

Cuman, n.m., *a milking-pail.*

Cùnnt, v., *count* (cunntadh).

Cùrsa, n.m., *a course.*

D.

Dà, n. adj., *two.*

Dà, dhà, p.p., *to him.*

Dachaidh, n.f., *a home.*

Dàil (dàlach), n.f., *delay*; pl., dàlaichean.

Dall (doill), n.m., *a blind person.*

Dall (doille), adj., *blind.*

Damh (daimh), n.m., *an ox, a stag.*

Daoine, pl., of duine.

Daonnan, adv., *always.*

Daor (daoire), adj., *dear.*

Dara, dàrna, nu. adj., *the second.*

Darach, n.m., *an oak.*

Dath, dath(a), n.m., *colour.*

Dé, an dé, adv., *yesterday.*

Dé, inter. pron., *what ?*

De, prep., *of.*

Deagh, adj. (precedes noun), *good.*

Dean, irreg. v., *do, make* (deanamh).

Dearbh (gu dearbh), adv., *indeed, certainly.*

Dearc, dearc(a), n.f., *a berry.*

Dearg (deirge), adj., *red.*

Deas, n.f., *the south* (for an àirde deas= the s. airt)

Deich, nu adj., *ten.*

Deicheamh, nu. adj., *tenth.*

Deichnear, nu m., *ten persons.*

Deidh (an deidh), prep. and adv., *after.*

Deoch (dighe), n.f., *a drink*; pl., deochan or deochannan.

Dhachaidh (dachaidh), *homewards*; adv., is generally aspirated.

Dhiom, dhiot, etc. (see p.p.'s, de).

Dhomh, dhuit, etc. (see prep.p's., do).

Dias (déise), n.f., *an ear of corn.*

Dileas (dilse), adj., *faithful.*

Dion, n. and v., *guarding, guard, protecting, etc.*

Dithis, nu n., *two persons.*

Diubh, p.p., *of them.*

Diugh (an diugh), adv., *to-day.*

Do, poss. pron., *thy.*

Do, prep., *to.*

Dochainn, v., *hurt, harm* (dochann).

Dòirt, v., *pour, spill* (dòrtadh).

Dòirte, v. adh., *spilt*.

Dol, a' dol, v.n., *going*.

Domhnull (Dhomhnuill), n.m., *Donald*.

Donn (duinne), adj., *brown*.

Dòrn (dùirn), n.f., *a fist, a blow with the fist*.

Dorsair, n.m., *a door-keeper*.

Dorus, n.m., *a door*.

Dràsda (an dràsda), adv., *just now*.

Dreas (drise), n.f., *a briar*.

Driamlach, n.f., *a fishing line, cord on a rod*.

Droch, adj., *bad*—precedes the noun always.

Druid, v., *shut, close* (druideadh).

Druidte, v. adj., *closed*.

Druim (droma), n.m., *a back*; pl., dromannan.

Dual, *due, hereditary* (*gift or right*).
    bu dual da sin, *that was hereditary to him*: i.e., *just what you might expect of him.*

Dubh (duibhe), adj., *black*.

Duibh, gen. masc., of dubh.

Duibh, p.p., *to you*.

Dùil (dùile), n.m., *expectation, hope*.

Duilich (duilghe or dorra), adj., *sad, difficult, hard.*

Dùin, v., *close, shut* (dùnadh).

Duine, n.m., *a man*.

Dùisg, v., *waken, rise up* (dùsgadh).

Duit, p.p., *to thee* (see dhomh).

Dùn, n.m., *a hill, a heap.*

Dùthaich (dùthcha), n.f., *a country*; pl., dùth-channan.

E.

Each (eich), n.m., *a horse.*

Eadar, prep., *between.*

Eadarainn (see p.p's.).

Eaglais, n.f., *a church.*

Eala, n.f., *a swan*; pl., ealachan.

Eallach, n.m., *a load, a burden.*

Ear, *the east* (for, an àirde 'n Ear).

Earb, n.f., *a roe.*

Eathar (eathair), n.m., *a small boat*; pl., eath-raichean.

Eiginn (or eigin), indef. pron., *some*; see cuid-eiginn, fear-eiginn.

Eiginn, n.f., *difficulty*; air èiginn, adv., *with difficulty.*

Eile, indef. pron., *other, another.*

Eilean (eilein), n.m., *an island.*

Eilid (eilid, éilde), n.f., *a hind.*

Eirich, v., *rise* (eirigh).

Eirinn, n.f., *Ireland.*

Eisd, v., *hear, listen* (eisdeachd).

Eisg, gen., of iasg.

Eòlach (eòlaiche), adj., *acquainted, skilled.*

Eun (eòin), n.m., *a bird*; pl., eòin.

F.

Faca[1], n.m., *a word.*

Fàd or fòd, n.m., see fòid.

Fada, adj., *long.*

Fàg, v., *leave* (fàgail).

Fagus (faisge), adj., *near.*

Faic, irreg. v., *see, behold* (faicinn).

Fàidh (fàidhe), n.m., *a prophet.*

Faidhir (faidhreach), n.f., *a fair, a market*; plur., faidhrichean.

Faigh, irreg. v., *get* (see irreg. verbs).

Fàinne, n.f. and m., *a ring*; plur., fàinneachan.

Fairge, n.f., *the sea.*

Falaich (or folaich), v., *hide* (falach).

Falbh, v., *go* (falbh).

Falt (fuilt), n.f., *human hair.*

Fan, v., *wait* (fantainn).

Fang (fainge) n.f., *a sheep-pen.*

Faod, v., *depend. form of* faodaidh.

Faodaidh mi, etc., *I, thou, etc., may.*

Faotainn (see faigh).

Fead (fead) n.f., *a whistle.*

Feadan, n.m., *pipe, whistle, chanter.*

Feadh, air feadh, prep., *among, through.*

Feàirrd, adj. (2nd comp. of math), *better, best.*

Fear (fir), n.m., *a man.*

Fearann, n.m., *land.*

Fear-ciùil, n.m., *a musician.*

Feàrr (see math).

Feasgar, n.m., *evening.*

Féin, emph. part., *self.*

Feith, v., *wait* (feitheamh).

Feòil (feòla), n.f., *flesh.*

Feòraich, v., *ask, enquire* (feorachadh, feorachd).

Feuch, v., *try* (feuchainn).

Feum (feuma), n.m. and f., *need, use.*

Feumaidh mi, thu, etc., *I thou, etc., must.*

Feur (feòir), n.m., *grass, hay.*

Fiacaill (fiacla), n.f., *a tooth.*

Fiadh (féidh), n.m., *a deer.*

Fianuis, am fianuis, prep., *in presence of, before.*

Fichead, nu. adj., *twenty.*

Ficheadamh, nu. adj., *twentieth.*

Fiodh (fiodha), n.m., *timber, wood.*

Fìor (fiora), adj., *true.*

Fios, n.m., *knowledge, information.*

Fiosraich, v., *find out, ask, enquire* (fiosrachadh).

Fhathast, fathast, adv., *yet.*

Fhuair, past tense of faigh.

Fliuch (fliuche or fliche), adj., *wet*.

Fo, prep., *under*.

Fodham, fodhad (see p.p.'s)

Fògair, v., *expel, drive* (fògradh).

Fogharadh, n.m. *harvest, autumn*.

Fòid, n.f., *a peat, turf*.

Foirmeil (foirmeile), adj., *lively, brisk, noisy*.

Fòs, adv., *yet*.

Fosgail, v., *open* (fosgladh).

Fosgailte, v. adj., *opened*.

Fraoch, n.m., *heather*.

Fras (froise), n.f., *a shower*.

Freagair, v., *answer* (freagairt).

Fritheil, v., *take care of, tend* (frithealadh).

Fuachd, n.m. *(the) cold*.

Fuaghail, v., *sew* (fuaghal).

Fuaim (fuaime), n.m., and f., *a sound, a noise*.

Fuar (fuaire), adj., *cold*.

Fuil (fala), n.f., *blood*.

Fuiling, v., *suffer, endure* (fulang).

Fuirich, v., *wait, stay* (fuireach, fuireachd).

G.

Gabh, v., *take*.

Gabhail, n. and v.n., *a taking, taking*.

Gach, indef. pron., *each, every*.

Gàd, n.m., *a twisted twig, a withe*.

Gàidhlig, n.f., *Gaelic* (language).

Gairm, v., *call* (gairm).

Gaisgeach (gaisgeich), n.m., *a champion, a hero*.

Gaol, n.m., *love*.

Gaoth (gaoithe), n.f., *wind*.

Gàradh, n.m., *a garden, a wall*.

Geal (gile), adj., *white*.

Gealach, n.f., *moon*.

Gealag, n.f., *a white trout, sea-trout*.

Geall, v., *promise* (geall-uinn).

Gearan, n.m., *a complaint*.

Geàrr, v., *cut* (gearradh).

Geàrr (geàrra), n.f., *a hare*.

Geàrr (giorra), adj., *short*.

Geata, n.m., *a gate*; plur. geatachan.

Ged, conj., *though*.

Geòla, n.f., *a yawl, a small (ship's) boat*; plur., geolachan.

Geug (géige), n.f., *a branch*.

Geur (géire, geòire), adj., *sharp*.

Geurachadh, v.n., *sharpening*.

Gille, n.m., *a lad, youth*.

Gin, indef. pron., *any*.

Gin, v., *beget, produce*. (gintinn, gineadh).

Giùran, n.m., *gills of a fish.*

Guithas, n.f., *a fir.*

Glac, v., *catch, seize* (glacadh).

Glais, v., *lock* (glaiseadh); (see glas).

Glaiste, v. adj., *locked.*

Glan, v., *wash, clean* (glanadh).

Glas, v., *lock* (glasadh).

Glas (glaise), adj., *grey.*

Glas (glaise), n.f., *a lock.*

Glaodh, v., *shout* (glaodh-aich).

Glé, an intensive particle, *very.*

Gleann (glinne), n.m., *a glen.*

Gleus, v., *sharpen* (gleus-adh).

Glic (glice), adj., *wise.*

Gloinne, n.f., *a glass, a pane.*

Gluais, v., *move, walk* (gluasad, gluasachd).

Goid, v. and n., *steal and stealing.*

Goirid (giorra), adj., *short.*

Gòrach (gòraiche), adj., *silly, foolish.*

Gorm (guirme), adj., *blue.*

Greasaiche, n.m., *a shoe-maker.*

Grian (gréine), n.f., *sun.*

Grinn (grinne), adj., *neat, tidy.*

Gruaidh (gruaidhe), n.f., *a cheek.*

Gu, gus, prep., *to.*

Gu, conj., *that.*

Gu, prefixed to adjectives to form adverbs.

Gu 'n robh math agaibh, *thank you.*

Gual, n.m., *coal.*

Guil, v., *weep* (gul).

Gun, prep., *without.*

Gùn (gùin), n.m., *a gown, a skirt;* plur., gùintean.

Gunna, n.m., *a gun;* plur., gunnachan.

Gus, prep., *to (the).*

Guth (gutha), n.m., *a voice;* plur., guthan, guthannan.

I.

I, ise, pers. pron., *she.*

Iad, iadsan, pers. pron., *they.*

Iain, n.m., *John.*

Iar, n.f., *west* (for, an àirde 'n Iar).

Iarr, v., *ask, seek* (iarr-aidh).

Iarunn, n.m., *iron.*

Iasg (éisg), n.m., *a fish.*

Iasgach, v.n., *fishing.*

Iasgair, n.m., *a fisherman.*

Idir, adv., *at all, yet* (cha 'n eil e ann idir = it is not there at all).

Im (ime), n.m., *butter.*

Imich, v., *go, walk, proceed* (imeachd).

Imir, v., depend, form of *imiridh*.

Imiridh, v., *must*.

Inneal-buana, n.m., *a reaping instrument*.

Innis (innse), n.f., *a pasture-field* (pl. innsean).

Innis, v., *tell, relate* (innseadh).

Innte, *in her* (see p.p.'s. ann).

Iolair (iolaire), n.f., *an eagle*.

Iomain, v., and n., *drive, play*; *driving, playing*.

Ionnsaidh (a dh'ionnsaidh), prep., *to, towards*.

Is, v. emph., *is*.

Is, conj., *and*.

Isean (isein), n.m., *a chicken, any young bird*.

Ite, n.f., *a feather*.

Ith, v., *eat* (itheadh).

Iuchair (iuchrach), n.f., *a key*. plur., iuchraichean.

L.

Là, latha, n.m., *a day*; plur., laithean.

labhair, v., *speak* (labhairt).

Lagh (lagha), n.m., *law*.

Làidir (làidire or treasa), adj., *strong*.

Làir (làire, làrach), n.f., *a mare*; plur., làraichean.

Làmh, n.f., *a hand*.

Lampa, n.f., *a lamp*; pl., lampaichean.

Làn (làine), adj., *full*.

Laogh, n.m., *a calf*.

Làr, n.m., *the ground, floor*.

Las, v., *light* (lasadh).

Lasair (lasrach), n.f., *a blaze, a flame*; pl., lasraichean.

Làthair, prep., ann an làthair, *in presence of*.

Le, leis, prep., *with*.

Leac (lic, lice), n.f., *a flat stone*.

Leabaidh (leapa, leapach), n.f., *a bed*; pl., leapaichean.

Leabhar, n.m., *a book*; pl., leabhraichean.

Leag, v., *knock* or *throw down* (leagail).

Leam, leat, etc. (see p.p.'s le).

Lean, v., *follow, pursue* (leantuinn).

Leanabh (leinibh), n.m., *a child*; pl., leanabain leanabanan.

Leathann (leithne, leatha, leòtha), adj., *broad*.

Leig, v., *let* (leigeil).

Leighis, v., *heal, cure* (leaghas).

Léir, gu léir, adv., *altogether, wholly*.

Leth, n.m., *a half*.

Leth, air leth, adv., *apart, exceedingly*.

Leth-chiad, n. adj., *half a hundred*.

Leugh, v., *read*.

Leughadh, n. and v.n., *a reading, reading*.

Leum, v. and n., *jump, jumping* (leumnaich).

Liath (léithe, liatha), adj., *grey, grey-headed*.

Lighiche, n.m., *a doctor*.

Linne, n.f., *a pool, pond*. plur., linneachan.

Lìon (lìn), n.m., *a net*; pl., lìn, lìontan.

Lìon-bhradain, n.m., *a salmon net*.

Lìon-sgadain, n.m., *a herring net*.

Litir (litreach), n.f., *a letter*; pl., litrichean.

Loch (locha), n.m., *a loch, lake*.

Loisg, v., *burn* (losgadh).

Lom or lomair, v., *cut, shear* (lomadh, lomairt, respectively).

Lòn-feasgair, n.m., *evening meal, supper*.

Long (luinge), n.f., *a ship*.

Lorg (lùirge), n.f., *a track, footstep*.

Loth (lotha), n.f., *a filly*.

Luachair (luachrach), n.f., *rushes*; leabaidh luachrach, *a bed of rushes*.

Luath (luaithe), adj., *swift*.

Luch (lucha, luchainn), n.f., *a mouse*.

Luchd-buana, n.pl., *reapers*.

Lugha (see beag).

M.

Ma, conj., *if*.

Mac (mic), n.m., *a son*.

Mach, adv., *out*.

Machair (machrach), n.f., *a plain, a meadow*; pl., machraichean.

Madadh-ruadh (maidaidh-ruaidh), n.m., *a fox*; pl., madaidh-ruadha.

Maduinn (maidne), n.f., *morning*.

Màgair, v., *crawl—as on all fours* (magairt).

Maide, n.m., *a stick*.

Maighdean (maighdein), n.f., *a maiden*.

Maigheach (maighiche), n.f., *a hare*.

Maighstir, n.m., *a master*.

Maille, n.f., *delay*.

Mair, v., *continue, last* (maireann, mairsinn).

Màireach, am màireach, adv., *to-morrow*.

Màiri, n.f., *Mary*.

Maith, adj., *good* (see math).

Maitheas (maitheis), n.m., *goodness*.

Mall (maille), adj., *slow, easy going*.

Maol (maoile), adj., *without horns, polled, bald*.

Maor, n.m., *an officer of justice (and other capacities)*.

Mar, mar sin, adv., *as, like as, in the same manner*.

Mara, gen. of *muir* (muir, always feminine in gen. case) ; taobh na mara, *seaside.*

Marag, n.f., *a pudding.*

Marbh (mairbhe), adj., *dead, lifeless.*

Marbh, v., *kill* (marbhadh).

Marcaich, v., *ride* (mareachadh or marcachd).

Margadh, n.m., *a market.*

Math (feàrr), adj., *good.*

Màthair (mathar), n.f., *a mother.*

Meadhon-là, n.m., *mid-day.*

Meal, v., *enjoy* (the possession of a thing) ; mealtuinn.

Meas (measa), n.m., *fruit.*

Measg (am measg), prep., *among.*

Mèilich, n.f., *bleating.*

Meòir, meuran, pls. of meur.

Meur (meoire), n.f., *a finger.*

Mi, mise, pers. pron., *I.*

Miann, n.f., *a desire, wish.*

Mi-fhéin, emph. pron., *myself.*

Mil (meala), n.f., *honey.*

Mìle, n.m., *a thousand.*

Mìle, n.f., *a mile* ; pl., mìltean.

Mìleamh, nu. adj., *the thousandth.*

Milis (milse), adj., *sweet.*

Min (mine), n.f., *meal.*

Min (mine), adj., *smooth.*

Minic (gu minic) adv., *often.*

Ministeir, n.m., *a minister.*

Mìos (miosa), n.m., *a month.*

Miosa, adj., see "olc," and "dona."

Misd, misde, comp. of olc, *worse.*

Mnà, mnatha, gen. of bean.

Mnathan, pl. of bean.

Mo, poss. pron., *my.*

Moch, adv., *early.*

Molt, mult (muilt), n.m., *a wedder.*

Monadh, n.m., *a mountain, a heath.*

Mór (mò, motha), adj., *great, large.*

Mòr, n.f., *Marion, Sarah.*

Mòran, adj. and n., *many, much.*

Mosgail, v., *waken* (mosgladh).

Mu, prep., *about, around.*

Muc (muice), n.f., *a sow.*

Muigh, a muigh, adv., *out*—(i.e., resting in a place)

Muin, air muin, prep., *on top of, on the back of* ; air muin eich, *on horseback.*

Muir, a' mhuir, n.f., *a sea, the sea.*

Muir, am muir, n.m., *a sea, the sea.*

Mulan, n.m., *a stack of hay or corn.*

Mullach, n.m., *the top, summit.*

Mur, conj. part., *if not.*

N.

Na, pl. art., *the.*

Na, neg. imper. particle, *not.*

Na, the rel. pron., *what, that, which.*

'Na (cont. for ann a), *in his, her.*

'N am, 'n an (cont. for ann am, ann an), *in their.*

Na 'm, na 'n, conj., *if.*

Nach, the rel. pron., negative, *what not, that not, etc.*

Nach? inter. part., *not.*

Naidheachd, n.f., *news, tidings.*

Nall, a nall, adv., *over, over from* (i.e., coming towards us).

Nan, gen. pl. art., *of the.*

Naoi, nu adj., *nine.*

Naoidheamh, nu, adj., *the ninth.*

Naoinear, nu. n., *nine persons.*

Nàrach, adj., *shameful, disgraceful.*

Nathair (nathrach), n.f., *a snake, serpent* ; pl., nathraichean.

Nead (nid), n.m., and f., *a nest* ; pls., nid, neadan.

Neas, nios (neasa, nise), n.f., *a weasel.*

Nì, v., *will make, do.*

Nighean, n.f., *a daughter* ; gen., nighinn(e) ; gen.

with article = na h-ighine (na h-inghine ; prov.) ; dat., nighinn ; pl., nigheannan.

Nios, a nios, adv., *up—from below* (i.e., motion upwards from below).

Nis, adv., *now.*

No, conj., *or.*

Nochd, an nochd, adv., *to-night.*

'Nuair (an uair), adv., *when.*

Nuas, a nuas, adv., *down—from above* ; pl., dhòirt an t-uisge a nuas ; *the rain poured down.*

Null, a null, adv., *over, across—motion to.*

O.

O, prep., *from.*

Obair (oibre, oibreach), n.f., *work* ; pl., oibrichean, obraichean.

Ochd, nu. adj., *eight.*

Ochdamh, nu. adj., *the eighth.*

Ochdnar, nu. n., *eight persons.*

Og (òige), adj., *young.*

Oganach, n.m., *a youth.*

Oibriche, n.m., *a workman, worker, labourer.*

Oidhche, n.f., *night.*

Oigh (òighe), n.f., *a maiden, a young woman.*

Oir (oire), n.f., *a border, edge.*

Oirnn, p.p., *on us.*

Oirre, p.p.s., *on her.*

Ol, v., *drink* (ag òl). ·

Olc (miosa), adj., *bad, wicked;* gen. sing. masc., uilc; g. s. fem., uilce.

Or (òir), n.m., *gold.* pl., òir, na h-òir, *gold coins.*

Oran, n.m., *a song.*

Ord (ùird), *a hammer;* pl., ùird.

Ordugh (òrduigh), n.m., *order, arrangement;* pl., òrduighean.

Orm, ort, etc. (see p.p's.).

Orra, ,, ,, ,, (air).

Osag, n.f., *a breeze.*

Pailteas, n.m., *plenty, abundance.*

P.

Paipeir, n.m., *a paper, a newspaper.*

Pàirc, n.f., *a park.*

Pàisd, n.m., or f., *a child.*

Paisg, v., *fold* (pasgadh).

Partan, n.m., *a crab.*

Pathadh, n.m., *thirst.*

Peann (pinn, peanna), n.m., *a pen;* pl., pinn, peannachan.

Peasair (peasrach), n.f., *peas;* pl., peasraichean.

Peighinn (peighinne), n.f., *a penny.*

Peitean (peitein), n.m., *a waistcoat, a vest.*

Peiteag (peiteig), n.f., *a vest, a waistcoat.*

Peur (péire), n.f., *a pear;* pls., péirean, peuran.

Pìob (pìoba), n.f., (1) *a tobacco pipe;* (2) *the bag-pipe;* (3) *a conduit— i.e., a leaden pipe, etc.;* pl., pìoban.

Pìos (pìosa), n.m., *a piece;* pl., pìosan.

Piseag (piseige), n.f., *a kitten.*

Piuthar (peathar), n.f., *a sister;* pl., peathraichean.

Poca, n.m., *a bag;* pl., pocannan.

Pòcaid (pòcaide), n.f., *a pocket;* pl., pòcaidean.

Pòg (pòige), n.f., *a kiss.*

Poit (poite), n.f., *a pot.*

Pònair (ponarach), n.f., *beans.*

Port (puirt), n.m., *a port, a harbour, a tune.*

Pòs, v., *marry* (posadh).

Preas (pris), n.m., *a bush, a shrub.*

Prìs (prìse), n.f., *a price.*

Prìosan, n.m., *a prison.*

Putan, n.m., *a button.*

R.

Rach, irreg. v., *go* (a'dol).

Radan, n.m., *a rat.*

Ràinig, irreg. v., *reached.*

Ràmh, n.m., *an oar;* pl., raimh.

Ràn, v., *cry, roar* (ranaich, ranail).

Rannsaich, v., *search* (rannsachadh).

Raoir, an raoir, adv., *last night.*

Rathad, n.m., *a way, a road.*

Rè, prep., *during.*

Reamhar (reamhra), adj., *fat, stout.*

Reic, v. and n., *sell, selling.*

Reul (réil), n.f., *a star*; pl., reultan.

Ri, ris, prep., *to.*

Riamh (a riamh), adv., *ever, at any time before* —used of past tense only.

Rinn, v., *did make, did.*

Rioghachd, n.f., *a country, a kingdom.*

Ris, p.p.s., *to him.*

Rìs, a rìs, or rithisd, adv., *again.*

Rium, p.p.s., *to me.*

Rium, riut, etc. (see p.p's. ris).

Robh? *was?*

Roimh(e), prep., *before.*

Roimhe, adv., *before, previously.*

Roinn, v. and n., *divide, dividing.*

Romham, romhad (see p.p's. roimh).

Ròn (ròin), n.m., *a seal*; pl., ròin.

Rosg (roisg), n.m., *eye-lid, eye-lash*; pl., rosgan.

Ruadh (ruaidhe), adj., *red, reddish.*

Rud (ruid), n.m., *a thing, a matter, an affair.*

Rug, irreg. v., past of beir, *caught, bore.*

Ruig, irreg. v., *reach* (ruigsinn, ruigheachd).

Ruith, v. and n., *run, running.*

S.

Sabhal, n.m., *a barn*; pl., saibhlean.

Saighdear (saighdeir), n.m., *a soldier.*

Sail (saile), n.f., *a beam*; pl., sailean.

Sàil (sàile, salach), n.f., *a heel*; pls., sàilean, sàiltean.

Salach (salaiche), adj., *dirty.*

Salann, n.m., *salt.*

Salm (sailm), n.f., *a psalm.*

Sàmhach (sàmhaiche), adj., *quiet, calm.*

Sam-bith, *ever; along with* co, fear, etc.; co-sambith, *whoever*; fear-sam-bith, *anyone.*

Saoghal, n.m., an saoghal, *the world.*

Saoil, v., *think* (saoilsinn).

Saor, n.m., *a wright, a joiner.*

Saor (saoire), adj., *free, cheap.*

Sàr, adj., *excellent*—used as an intensive particle ; sàr mhath, *very good.*

Sè, *sia,* nu. adj., *six.*

Seach, seachad air, prep., *past, by.*

Seachd, nu. adj., *seven.*

Seachdamh, nu. adj., *seventh.*

Seachdnar, nu. n., *seven persons.*

Seachduin (seachduine), n.f., *a week.*

Sealgair, n.m., *a hunter.*

Seall, v., *see, look* (sealltuinn).

Seanair (seanar), n.m., *a grandfather.*

Seanmhair (seanmhar), n.f., *a grandmother.*

Sean(n) (sine), adj., *old.*

Searbh (seirbhe), adj., *bitter.*

Searbhant (searbhanta), n.f., *a maid servant.*

Seargadh, v.n., *withering.*

Searrach, n.m., *a foal, a colt.*

Searrag, n.f., *a bottle, a flask.*

Seas, v., *stand* (seasamh).

Sèathamh, nu. adj., *the sixth* (also siathamh).

Seid, v. and n., *blow, blowing.*

Seinn, v. and n., *sing, singing.*

Seòl (siùil), n.m., *a sail* ; pl., siùil.

Seòlta, adj., *cunning.*

Seòmar, n.m., *a room, a parlour.*

Seònaid, n.f., *Janet, Jessie.*

Seòrsa, n.m., *a sort, a kind* ; pl., seorsachan.

Seumas (Sheumais), n.m., *James.*

Sgadan, n.m., *a herring.*

Sgaoil, v., *spread* (sgaoilcadh).

Sgarbh, n.m., *a cormorant.*

Sgeanan, pl. of sgian.

Sgeir, n.f., *a rock in the sea.*

Sgeirean, pl. of sgeir.

Sgeul (sgeoil), n.f., *a story, a tale, news.*

Sgeulachd, n.f., *a story, a tale.*

Sgian, n.f., *a knife* (see irreg. declens.).

Sgiath (sgéith, sgéithe), n.f., *a wing.*

Sgillinn (sgillinne), n.f., *a penny* ; sgillinn Shasunnach, *an English penny,* i.e., *a shilling.*

Sgine, gen. of sgian.

Sgiobair, n.m., *a skipper. master of a boat.*

Sgiobalta, adj., *neat, tidy, smart.*

Sgìth (sgìthe), adj., *tired, fatigued.*

Sgoil, n.f., *a school.*

Sgoilear (sgoileir), n.m., *a scholar, a pupil.*

Sgòr, sgòrr (sgoir, sgorra), n.m., *a peak, a crag.*

Sgrios, v., *destroy, ruin* (sgrios, sgriosadh).

Sguab, n.f., *a sheaf, a brush.*

Sguab, v., *clean, brush* (sguabadh).

Sguir, v., *stop, cease* (sgur or sgurachd).

Shios, adv., *down—resting in a place.*

Sid, n.f., *weather (time)*; an t-sid, *the weather.* Tid, is also used in some places as the nom. case.

Sin, dem. pron., *that, those.*

Sin, v., *stretch* (sineadh).

Siol (sil), n.m., *a seed of any kind.*

Sionnach, n.m., *a fox.*

Sios, a sios, adv., *down, downwards—motion to.*

Sith (sithe), n.f., *peace, quietness.*

Siubhail, v., *go, travel, die* (siubhal).

Siùcar (siùcair), n.m., *sugar, a sweetie.*

Siuthad! a defect. verb, *go on! proceed!*

Slachdan, n.m., *a rod, a mallet, a pestle*—for pounding potatoes or beating wet clothes, etc.

Slàn leibh (leat), *farewell.*

Slat (slaite), n.f., *a rod*; pl., slatan.

Sleagh (sleagha), n.f., *a spear, a lance, javelin.*

Slige, n.f., *a shell.*

Slighe, n.f., *a way, a road, a method.*

Sloc, slochd (sluic, sluichd), n.m. or n.f., *a pit, a hole.*

Smeòrach, n.f., *a thrush.*

Smodan, n.m., *drizzling rain.*

Snàmh, v. and n., *swim, swimming.*

Snàth (snàtha), n.m., *thread, worsted, quantity of thread.*

Snàthad, n.f., *a needle.*

Sneachd, sneachd(a), n.m., *snow.*

Snìomh, v. and n., *spin, spinning.*

So, dem. pron., *this.*

Sòbhrach, n.f., *a primrose*; pl., sòbhraichean.

Soitheach (soithich), n.m., *a vessel, a dish, a pitcher.*

Soitheach (soithich), n.f., *a boat, a ship.*

Solus, n.m., *a light.*

Sona, adj., *happy.*

Spàg, spòg (spàige, spòige) n.f., *a paw.*

Spaid, n.f., *a spade.*

Speal (speala), n.f., *a scythe.*

Spuir, spuir(e), n.f., *a spur, a claw.*

Sraid (sràide), n.f., *a street.*

Srann (sranna, srainn), n.m., *a snore, a snorting.*

Srann, v., *snore* (srannail).

Sreang (sreinge), n.f., *a string*.

Sròn (sròine), n.f., *a nose*.

Sruth, n.m., *a stream*.

Stàbull, n.m., *a stable*.

Staidhir (staidhire, staidhreach), n.f., *a stair*; pl., staidhreachean.

Steach, adv., *in, inwards—expressing motion*.

Stigh, a stigh, adv., *in, inside—rest in*.

Stiùir, v., *direct, guide* (stiùireadh, stiuradh).

Stiùir (stiùire, stiùireach), n.f., *a steer, a rudder*.

Stocainn, n.f., *a stocking, hose*.

Stoirm, n.f., *a storm*.

Stòl (stùil), n.m., *a stool, a seat*; pl., stùil, stòlan ; (—stòla, stòil, are also used as Genitives).

Streap, v., climb (streap, streapadh).

Suas, adv., *up, upwards*.

Sud, an sud, adv., *there, yonder*.

Sud (siod), a demons. pron., and adj., *yon, that*.

Sùgh (sùgha, sùigh), n.m., *juice, soup, sap*.

Suidheachan, n.m., *a seat, a pew*.

Suidh, v., *sit*.

Suidhe, n. and v.n., *sitting*.

Sùil (sùla), n.f., *an eye*.

Suipeir (suipeire, suipeireach), n.f., *a supper*.

Sunndach (sunndaiche), adj., *lively, jolly*.

T.

Tabhair (thoir), irreg. v., *give* (tabhairt or toirt).

Tachair, v., *meet, happen* (tachairt).

Taghail, v., *visit* (taghal).

Taigh, n.m., *a house, a home*.

Taigh-bainne, n.m., *a milk-house*.

Taigh-bàta, n.m., *a boat-house*.

Tàillear (tàilleir), n.m., *a tailor*.

Taing, n.f., *thanks*.

Tairgse, n.f., *an offer*.

Tàmailt, n.f., *an insult*.

Tana (taine), adj., *thin, slender*.

Taom, v., *pour, empty* (taomadh).

Taobh, n.m., *a side*.

Tarbh, n.m., *a bull*.

Tarruing, v. and n., *draw, drawing*.

Tasdan, n.f., *a shilling*.

Teachd, n.m., *arrival, coming*.

Teachd (see thig).

Teagamh, n.m., *a doubt*.

Teaghlach, n.m., *a family*.

Teas, n.m., and f., *heat*.

Teasach, n.f., *a fever*.

Teich, v., *flee, escape* (teich, teicheadh).

Téid ? v. fut. inter. of rach.

Teine, n.m., *a fire*; pl., teintean, teineachan.

Teth (teotha), adj., *hot*.

Tha, v., *is*.

Thàinig, v., past of thig.

Thairis, thairis air, prep., *over, across*.

Thall, adv., *over, beyond—rest in*.

Thar, prep., *across, over*.

Tharam, tharad (see p.p's —thar).

Theab, defect. v., *had almost, had nearly*.

Theagamh, adv., *perhaps*.

Théid, fut. of rach.

Thig, irreg. v., *come* (tighinn, teachd).

Thu, thusa, pers. pron., *thou, thee*.

Thubhairt, v. past of abair.

Thuca (see p.p's., gu, thun).

Thu-fhéin, pers. pron., *thyself*.

Thug, v., past of thoir.

Thugad, defect. v., *get out! look out!*

Thugam, thugad (see p.p's., gu, thun).

Thun (chun), prep. and adv., *to, towards*.

Tighinn, v.n., *coming*.

Tilg, v., *throw* (tilgeil).

Till, v., *return, turn* (tilleadh).

Timchioll, mu thimchioll, prep., *round about, regarding, concerning*.

Tinn (tinne), adj., *sick*.

Tional, v., *gather* (tional).

Tionndaidh, v., *turn* (tionndadh).

Tioram (tiorma), adj., *dry*.

Tir (tire), n.f., *land*.

Tiugainn, defect. v., *come!*

Tobar or tobair (tobrach), n.f., *a well*; pl., tob-raichean.

Tog, v., *lift, raise* (togail).

Togail (togalach), n.f., *a building*; pl., togalaichean.

Togair, v., *desire, wish*. (togairt, togradh).

Toilichte, adj., *pleased, satisfied*.

Tòisich, v., *begin* (tòiseachadh).

Toll (tuill), n.m., *a hole*.

Tolman, n.m., *a hillock*.

Toman, n.m., *a little knoll*.

Tomhais, v., *weigh, measure* (tomhas, tomhais).

Tonn (tuinn, tuinne), n.m. and f., *a wave, billow*; pls., tuinn, tonnan.

Tràigh (tràghad), n.f., *a sea-shore, a beach*.

Tràth (tràithe), adj. and adv., *early*.

Tràth-maidne, n.m., *morning meal or diet, breakfast*.

Tre., prep., *through*.

Treas, nu. adj., *third*.

Treasa (compar. of làidir).

Treasaid (treasad), 2nd and 3rd compars.

Tréig, v., *forsake* (tréigsinn).

Tri, nu. adj., *three*.

Triall, v. and n., *go, proceed*.

Tric, gu tric, adv., *often*.

Tríd, prep., *on account of*.

Tritheamh, nu. adj., *the third*.

Triùir, nu. n., *three (persons)*.

Trobhad, defect. v., *come!* trobhad so! *come here!*

Troid, v., *scold* (trod).

Tróm (truime), adj., *heavy*.

Tromham, tromhad, etc. (see p.p's.—troimh).

Truinnsear (truinnseir), n.m. *a plate*.

Trus, v., *gather, collect* (trusadh).

Tu, tusa, pers. pron., *thou, thee*.

Tuath, *north* (An àirde tuath, *the north*).

Tuathanach, n.m., *a farmer*.

Tuig, v., *understand* (tuigsinn).

Tuit, v., *fall*.

Tuiteam, n. and v.n., *a fall, falling*.

Tunnag, n.f., *a duck*.

U.

Uaigh (uaighe, uaghach), n.f., *a grave*; pls., uaighean.

Uaimh (uaimhe, uamha), n.f., *a cave, a den*; pls., uamhan, uaimhean.

Uaine, adj., *green*.

Uair, n.f., *an hour, time*.

Uairean, pl. of uair.

Uaireadair, n.m., *a time-piece, a watch*.

Uam, uat, etc. (see p.p's. o).

Uan, n.m., *a lamb*.

Ubh (uibhe), n.m., *an egg*.

Ubhal (ùbhla), n.f., *an apple*.

Ud, dem. pron., *yon, yonder*.

Uibhean, pl. of ubh.

Uilc, n.m., gen. of olc, *evil, mischief*.

Uile, indef. pron., *all, every*.

Uine, n.f., *time*.

Uinneag, n.f., *a window*.

Uird, gen. and pl. of òrd.

Uiridh, an uiridh, adv., *last year*.

Uisge, n.m., *water, rain*; pl., uisgeachan.

Ullaich, v., *prepare* (ullachadh).

Umam, umad, etc. (see p.p's. mu).

Ur, poss. pron., *your*.

Ur (ùire), adj., *new, fresh*.

Urrainn, v., *can*; is urrainn domh, *I can*.

ENGLISH-GAELIC VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations are the same as for the Gaelic-English Vocabulary.

Past tenses of regular verbs are not given. Consider the "Group" to which each verb belongs, then the formation of the past tense should give no trouble.

The verbal noun is given in brackets after some of the more uncommon verbs, E..G, brùth (a' brùthadh), and in others where there might be some difficulty in deciding the exact form.

The genitive case of some nouns is also indicated in brackets.

Reference to the Gaelic-English Vocabulary will give additional information on most of the words in this Vocabulary.

A.

About, prep., mu, mu thimchioll.

Account of (on), prep., air sgàth, a chionn.

Across, prep., thar, thairis, air.

Afloat (floating), air bhog, air seòladh.

After, prep., an déidh.

Again, adv., a rìs (rithisd)

Against, prep., an aghaidh.

All, indef. pron., na h-uile, iad uile ; adj., e.g., all men, a h-uile duine.

Already, adv., cheana ; mar tha (literally, as it is).

Also, adv., cuideachd, mar an ceudna.

Always, adv., an còmh-nuidh, a ghnàth.

Among, prep., am measg.

And, conj., agus.

Angry, adj., feargach.

Another, eile, fear eile ; one another, càch-a-chéile.

Answer, v., freagair (a' freagairt).

Any, sam-bith ; any money, airgiod sam-bith.

Apple, n.f., ubhal.

Arrive (at), v., ruig (see irreg. verbs).

Ask, v., iarr (ag iarraidh).

Asleep (sleeping), a' cadal ; he is asleep, tha e 'na chadal.

At, prep., aig.

Axe, n.f., tuagh (tuaighe).

B.

Back, n.m., druim.

Bad, adj., olc, dona.

Bag, n.m., poca ; bag-ful, làn-poca.

Bag-pipe, n.m., a' phìob (mhór).

Bank, n.f., bruach.

Barking, v.n., comhartaich, tabhann.

Barn, n.m., sabhal.

Basket, n.f., bascaid.

Beautiful, adj., àluinn, bòidheach.

Become, v., fàs ; become wealthy, fàs beartach.

Bed, n.f., leabaidh (gen., leapa).

Before, adv., roimhe.

Behind, adv. and prep., an deidh, air cùlaobh.

Berry, n.f., dearc.

Better, adj., fearr, na's fearr.

Between, prep., eadar.

Big, adj., mór.

Binding, v.n., a' ceangal.

Bird, n.m., eun, pl. eòin.

Bit, n.m., crioman.

Black, adj., dubh.

Blade, n.m., iarunn ; faobhar (edge).

Blow, n.f., buille.

Blue, adj., gorm.

Boat, n.m., bàta.

Boat-house, n.m., taigh-bàta.

Bone, n.m., cnaimh (gen. cnamha).

Book, n.m., leabhar.

Bottle, n.f., searrag.

Bowl, n.m., pòla.

Box, n.m., bocsa ; pl., bocsaichean.

Boy, n.m., balach.

Branch, n.f., geug.

Bread, n.m., aran.

Break, v., bris.

Briar, n.f., dreas.

Bridge, n.f., drochaid.

Bring, v., thoir (see irreg. verbs).

Broken, v. adj., briste.

Brother, n.m., bràthair.

Brought, v., thug.

Brown, adj., donn.

Bruise, v., brùth (a' brùthadh).

Build, v., tog.

Bull, n.m., tarbh.

Bunch, n.m., bad.

Burn, v., loisg (a' losgadh).

Bush, n.f., preas.

But, conj., ach.

Butter, n.m., ìm.

Button, n.m., putan.

Buy, v., ceannaich.

By, prep., le ; but, by the tail, air earball ; by the head, air ceann.

Byre, n.f., bathaich (gen. bathach). Bathach is used for nom. sometimes.

C.

Calf, n.m., laogh.

Call, v., gairm (a' gairm).

Calm, adj., ciùin.

Calved, v., the cow calved, rug a bhó (laogh).

Came, v., thàinig.

Can, defect. v., is urrainn (domh, etc.).

Cannot, defect. v., cha 'n urrainn (domh, etc.).

Cap, n.m. or f., boineid.

Carriage, n.f., carbad.

Cast, v., tilg.

Cat, n.m., cat.

Catch, v., glac, beir air.

Caught, v., rug (e, i, etc.), air.

Chair, n.f., cathair (cathrach).

Cheap, adj., saor (saoire).

Cheese, n.m., càise.

Child, n.m., and f., pàisd.

Children, n.pl., pàisdean.

Church, n.f., eaglais.

City, n.m., baile.

Clean, v., glan, nigh (a' nigheadh).

Clever, adj., sgiobalta, grinn.

Clock, n.m., uaireadair ; o'clock, uairean ; *e.g.*, ochd uairean, eight o'clock.

Cloth, n.m., aodach (clothes, aodaichean).

Coat, n.m., còta.

Cold, adj., fuar.

Colt, n.m., searrach.

Come, v., thig.

Corn, n.m., arbhar.

Country, n.f., duthaich, tir ; in the country, air au duthaich.

Cover, v., còmhdaich.

Cow, n.f., bó ; pl., bà.

Crop, n.m., bàrr.

Cross, adj., crosda, feargach.

Cut, v., geàrr.

D.

Dairymaid n.f. banarach.

Dark adj., dorch (duirche).

Daughter, n.f., nighean ; (gen., nighinne; of the daughter, na h-ighne).

Day, n.m., là, latha.

Dead, adj., marbh.

Deer, n.m., fiadh ; pl., féidh.

Dirty, adj., salach.

Dish, n.m., soitheach.

Do., v irreg., dean (past, rinn).

Dog, n.m., cù ; pl., coin.

Door, n.m., dorus.

Down, adv., sios, a sios.

Dress, n.m., gùn ; dress (n.f.), deise.

Drink, v., òl.

Drink, n.f., deoch (gen. dighe).

Drown, v., bàth. (a' bàthadh).

Duck, n.f., tunnag.

During, prep., ré, troimhe.

E.

Eagle, n.f., iolair.

Ear, n.f., cluas; pl., cluasan.

Ear (of corn), n.f., dias (gen., déise); pl., diasan.

Early adv., moch.

Eat, v. ith (itheadh).

Egg, n.m. ubh; pl., uib hean.

Eight, nu. adj., ochd.

Empty, adj., falamh.

Enough, adv., gu leòir.

Evening, n.m., feasgar.

Ever, adv., in the past— riamh; in the future— chaoidh.

Every, adj. a h-uile, gach.

Everyone (collectively), na h-uile; distributively, a h-uile neach, gach neach, a h-uile duine, etc.

Eye, n.f., sùil; pl., sùilean.

F.

Face, n.f., aghaidh, aodann (n.m.); in face of, an aghaidh.

Faithful, adj., dìleas.

Fall, v., tuit.

Farmer, n.m., tuathanach.

Father, n.m. athair.

Feather, n.f., ite.

Field, n.m., achadh.

Fierce, adj., borb.

Find, v. irreg., faigh.

Fine, adj., maith (math). gasda.

Finger, n.f., meur (meòire).

Fire, n.m. teine.

Fish, n.m., iasg; gen. éisg.

Fish, v., iasgaich.

Fisherman, n.m., iasgair.

Fishing, n. and v.n., iasgach; going a-fishing, a' dol a dh' iasgach.

Five, nu. adj., còig.

Five o'clock, còig uairean.

Floor, n.m., làr.

Flower, n.m., dìthean, flùr.

Fly, n.f., cuileag.

Fodder, n.f., connlach.

Follow, v., lean (a' leantuinn).

Food, n.m., biadh (gen., bidhe).

Foolish, adj., gòrach.

Foot, n.f., cas (coise).

Fort, n.m., dùn.

Forty, nu. adj., dà fhich-ead.

Found, v. irreg., fhuair.

Four, nu. adj., ceithir.

Fourth, nu. adj., ceathramh.

Fox, n.m., sionnach, madadh ruadh.

Friend, n.m., caraid; pl., càirdean.

From, prep., bho, o.

Front (in front of), prep. and adv., roimhe, air beulaobh.

Fruit, n.m., meas; pl., measan.

Full, adj., làn.

G.

Garden, n.m., gàradh.
Garden, n.f., lios (gen., lise), pl., liosan.
Gate, n.m., geata.
Gather, v., trus, cruinnich.
Gathering, v.n., a' trusadh, a' cruinneachadh.
Gave, v., thug.
Get, v. irreg., faigh.
Girl, n.f., caileag (caileige) ; pl., caileagan.
Give, v. irreg., tabhair, thoir.
Giving, a' tabhairt, a'toirt.
Glare (of a fire), n.f., lasair.
Glare, n.m., deàrrsadh.
Glass, n.f., gloinne.
Glen, n.m., gleann (gen., glinne).
Go, v., rach, imich.
Going, v.n., a' dol.
Gold, n.m., òr.
Good, adj., maith (math).
Good-bye, beannachd leibh.
Good-night, oidhche mhath leibh.
Got, v., fhuair.
Grass, n.m., feur (gen., feòir or feòire).
Green, adj., uaine.
Grey, adj., glas.
Ground, talamh (gen., talmhainn) ; masc. in nom., fem. in gen. An talamh, the earth ; uachdar na talmhainn, the surface of the earth.

Group (company), n.f., cuideachd.
Gruel, n.m., brochan.
Gruel, n.f., stiùireag.
Guide, v., stiùir, treoraich.
Gun, n.m., gunna.

H.

Half, adj., leth.
Hammer, n.m., òrd.
Hand, n.f., làmh ; pl., làmhan.
Happy, adj., sona.
Hard, adj., cruaidh.
Hare, n.f., maigheach.
Harvest field, n.m., achadh-buana.
Hat, n.f., ad (gen., aide).
Have, v., tha—aig ; tha damh aig an duine, the man has an ox.
He, pers. pron., e ; emph., esan.
Head, n.m., ceann.
Hear, v. irreg., cluinn (a' cluinntinn).
Heard, v. irreg., chuala.
Hearty, adj., cridheil.
Heather, n.m., fraoch.
Heavy, adj., tróm.
Help, v., cuidich (a' cuid eachadh).
Hen, n.f., cearc (gen., circe).
Her, poss. pron., a.
Herd, n.m., buachaill.
Hero, n.m., laoch, curaidh.

Herring, n.m., sgadan.

High, adj., àrd ; high wind, gaoch mhór, gaoth chruaidh.

Hill, n.m., cnoc, monadh.

Hills, pl., cnuic.

Himself, pers. pron., e-fhéin.

His, poss. pron., a.— aspirates its noun.

Hit, v., buail.

Hole, n.m., toll ; pl., tuill.

Home, n.f., dachaidh ; at home, aig an taigh.

Honey, n.f., mil (gen., meala).

Horn, n.f., adharc.

Horse, n.m., each ; pl.,eich.

Horse-shoe, n.f., crudha (gen., cruidhe).

Hour, n.f., uair ; pl., uair-ean.

House, n.m., taigh, tigh.

How ? inter. adv., ciamar ?

How many ? cia mheud ? cia lion ?

Hunger, n.m., acras.

Hungry, adj., acrach.

Hunt, v., sealg.

Hunter, n.m., sealgair.

Hunting, v.n., a' sealg.

Husband, n.m., fear-posda, companach ; (céile, m. and f., spouse).

I.

I, pers. pron., mi ; emph., mise.

If, conj., ma.

If not, mur.

In, into, prep., ann an, anns.

In, adv., a stigh.

Indeed, adv., gu dearbh.

Is ? Am beil ? An e ? etc.

Island, n.m., eilean.

Islay, n.f., Ile.

J.

James, n.m., Seumas.

Jane, n.f., Sìne.

Janet, Jessie, n.f., Seonaid.

John, n.m., Iain.

Joiner, n.m., saor.

K.

Keep, v., cum (a' cumail).

Key, n.f., iuchair (iuch-rach).

Kick, v., breab (a' breab-adh).

Kill, v., marbh.

King, n.m., righ ; pl., righrean.

Kitten, n.f., piseag.

Knife, n.f., sgian (see irreg. declens.).

Know, v., I know, tha fhios (fios) agam ; I do not know, cha 'n 'eil fhios agam.

L.

Lad, n.m., gille ; pl., gillean.

Lamb, n.m., uan ; pl., uain.

Lame, adj., crùbach.

Land, n.f., tìr.

Large, adj., mór.

Last (night), adv., an raoir.

Last (year), adv., an uiridh.

Late, adv., anamoch.

Lay (to lie down), v., laigh (a' laighe).

Lay (to place), v., cuir, cuir sìos, càirich.

Lazy, adj., leasg (leisg), slaodach.

Leave, v., fàg.

Leg, n.f., cas.

Letter, n.f., litir (litreach).

Lift, v., tog.

Lion, n.f., or m., leòmhann.

Little, adj., beag.

Little, adj., n., beagan.

Loch, n.m., loch.

Lock, v., glais, glas.

Lock, n.f., glas.

Locked, v., adj., glaiste.

Long, adj., fada.

Lose, v., caill (call).

Lost, v., adj., caillte.

M.

Made, v. irreg., rinn.

Make, v., irreg., dean.

Malcolm, n.m., Calum.

Man, n.m., fear, duine ; pl., fir, daoine.

Many, adj., (many a), iomadh.

Many, adj., n., móran.

Mare, n.f., làir (làrach).

Market, n.m., margadh.

Mary, n.f., Màiri.

Mason, n.m., clachair.

Mast, n.m., crann (croinn, gen. and pl).

Master, n.m., maighstir.

Mavis, n.f., smeòrach.

Meal, n.f., min.

Meet, v., tachair.

Mend, v., càirich (a' càradh).

Merchant, n.m., ceannaiche.

Middle, n.m., meadhon ; in the middle, anns a' mheadhon.

Milk, n.m., bainne.

Milk, v., bleoghainn.

Milking, v.n., bleoghan.

Milk-house, n.m., taigh-bainne.

Milking-time, n.m., àm-bleoghann.

Milk-pail, n.m., cuman.

Mine (see poss. prons.).

Mist, n.m., ceò.

Money, n.m., airgiod.

Month, n.m., mìos.

Moon, n.f., gealach.

Morning, n.f., maduinn (maidne).

Mother, n.f., màthair.

Mountain, n.f., beinn ; pl., beanntan.

Mountain, n.m., monadh, sliabh.

Mouse, n.f., luch (gen., luchainn).

Must, feumaidh, is eudar ; I must, feumaidh mi, is eudar dhomh.

My, poss. pron., mo.

Myself, pers. pron., mi-fhéin.

N.

Near, adj., fagus, faisg.

Nearly (see defective verbs).

Neat, adj., grinn, sgiobalta ; she is neater than, tha i na's grinne na, etc.

Need, n.m., feum ; cha'n 'eil feum air, there is no need on it (for it).
Tha feum agam air bainne, I need milk—literally, there is need at me on (with) milk.

Needle, n.f., snàthad.

Nest, n.m. and f., nead.

Net, n.m., lìon (lìn).

New, adj., ùr.

News, n.f., naidheachd.

Next, adj., an ath ; the next man, an ath fhear.

Nice, adj., gasda, maith.

Niece, say, sister's (or brother's) daughter, nigh-ean mo pheathar (or mo bhràthar).

Night, n.f., oidhche ; at night, am beul na h-oidhche (at dusk).

Nine, adj., naoi.

Noise, n.m., and f., fuaim.

Now, adv., a nis, an dràsda.

Nut, n.f., cnò ; pl., cnoth-an.

O.

Oar, n.m., ràmh ; pl., ràimh.

O'clock (hour), uair, uairean.

Off (away), adv., air falbh.

Off (e.g., put off you), dhìot (see p.p's.).

Old, adj., aosda, sean.

Old-maid, n.f., seann mhaighdean.

On, prep., air.

One, nu. adj., aon.

One (any one), indef. pron., fear-sam-bith.

One (one of), aon de, etc.

Open, v., fosgail (fosgladh).

Open, v. adj., fosgailte.

Opposite, prep., mu choinn-eamh.

Other, adj., eile ; other friends, càirdean eile.

Our, poss. pron., ar.

Out, adv. (rest in), a muigh.

Out, adv. (motion towards), a mach.

Over (towards one), adv., a nall.

Over (me) prep., thairis orm, tharam.

Ox, n.m., damh (daimh).

P.

Pan, n.f., poit.

Paper, n.m., paipeir.

Park, n.f., pàirc.

Parlour, n.m., seòmar.

Paw, n.f., spàg, spòg.

Pay, v., pàigh or pàidh (paidheadh).

Pear, n.f., peur ; pl., peuran.

Pen, n.m., peann (gen., pinn or peanna).

Penny, n.f., sgillinn, peighinn.

Perhaps, adv., theagamh, dh' fhaoidteadh.

Piece, n.m., pìos.

Pig, n.f., muc (gen., muice).

Pigeon, n.m., calaman.

Pipe, n.f., pìob.

Piper, n.m., pìobaire.

Pit, n.m., or f., sloc, slochd.

Place, n.m., àite.

Plate, n.m., truinnsear.

Play, v., cluich (a' cluich).

Pluck, v., buain, spion.

Pocket, n.f., pòcaid.

Poet, n.m., bàrd.

Pool, n.m., lòn (gen., lòin, lùin).

Pool, n.f., linne ; pl., linneachan.

Poor, adj., bochd.

Porridge, n.m., lit, (gen., lite).

Pour, v., dòirt (a' dòrtadh).

Price, n.f., pris.

Primrose, n.f., sobhrach.

Properly, adv., gu ceart ; mar bu choir.

Psalm, n.f., salm.

Put, v., cuir.

Q.

Queen, n.f., ban-righ.

Queer, adj., neònach, iongantach.

Question, n.f., ceist.

Quick, adj., luath, clis ; (adv., gu luath).

Quiet, adj., samhach, ciùin.

Quietly, adv., gu samhach, gu ciùin.

Quite, adv., tur, gu tur, gu lèir.

R.

Rabbit, n.m., coinean ; pl., coineanan.

Rain, n.m., uisge.

Rat, n.m., radan ; pl., radain.

Reach, irreg. v., ruig.

Reached, v., ràinig.

Reap, v., buain.

Reaping, n. and v.n., buain.

Return, v., till.

Ring, n.f., fàinne.

Right, adj., ceart.

Ripe, adj., abaich.

Ripen, v., abaich (ag abachadh).

Rise, v., éirich.

River, n.f., abhainn (aibhne).

Rock, n.f., creag (gen., creige).

Rod, n.f., slat ; pl., slatan.

Roe, n.f., earb.

Room, n.m., seòmar, rùm.

Root, n.m., bun.

Rough, adj., garbh, fiadhaich.

Rushes, n.f., luachair (luachrach).

S.

Said, irreg. v., thubhairt.

Sail, n.m., seòl (siùil).

Salmon, n.m., bradan.

Salt, n.m., salann.

Say, irreg. v., abair.

Saying, ag radh, a' cantuinn.

Saw, v., chunnaic.

Scholar, n.m., sgoilear ; pl., sgoilearan.

School, n.f., sgoil.

Score, nu. adj., fichead.

Sea, n.m. or f., muir, fairge (generally used for "angry sea") ; to sea, gu muir, chun na mara.

Seal, n.m., ròn.

Sea-trout, n.f., gealag.

Seat, n.m., suidheachan.

Second, nu. adj., dara.

See, v. irreg., faic.

Sell, v., reic (a' reic).

Serpent, n.f., nathair (nathrach).

Servant, n.m., searbhant.

Set, v., cuir (set a net).

Seven, nu. adj., seachd.

Sharp, adj., geur.

Sharpen, v., gleus, geuraich.

Sheaf, n.f., sguab ; pl., sguaban.

Sheep, n.f., caora ; pl., caoraich.

Shell, n.f., slige.

Shelter, n.m., fasgadh.

Shepherd, n.m., ciobair.

Shieling, n.f., àirigh.

Shilling, n.f., tasdan.

Shining, v.n., a' dealradh.

Ship, n.f., lòng, soitheach.

Shoe, n.f., bròg ; pl., brògan.

Shoe (off a horse), n.f., crudha.

Shoot (an animal with a gun), tilg le gunna.

Shoot (at a thing), loisg (fire) air.

Shore, n.m., cladach ; f., tràigh (tràghad).

Show, v., seall (a' seallt-uinn).

Shower, n.f., fras (froise).

Shut, v., druid, dùin.

Shut, v. adj., druidte, dùinte.

Sick, adj., tinn.

Side, n.m., taobh.

Sing, v., seinn (a' seinn).

Sister, n.f., piuthar.

Sit, v., suidh (suidhe).

Six, nu. adj., sé, sia.

Sixth, nu. adj., sèathamh.

Sixty, nu. adj., tri-fichead.

Skipper, n.m., sgiobair.

Skin (or fur), n.m., bian.

Sleep, n.m., cadal.

Sleep, v., caidil (a' cadal).

Slow, adj., mall, slaodach.

Smartly, adv., gu sgiobalta, gu h-aithghearr.

Smithy, n.f., ceàrdach.

Snow, n.m., sneachd.

Soldier, n.m., saighdear.

Someone, indef. pron., cuid-eigin.

Son, n.m., mac ; pl., mic.

Song, n.m., òran.

Sore, adj., goirt.

Sound, n.m. and f., fuaim.

Sow, n.f., muc.

Sowing (seed), v., a' cur (sìl).

Spade, n.f., spaid.

Speak, v., labhair, bruidh-inn.

Spill, v., dòirt.

Spoon, n.f., spàin.

Stable, n.m., stàbull.

Step, n.m., ceum (gen., ceuma).

Stick, n.m., maide.

Stone, n.f., clach (cloiche) ; pl., clachan.

Stool, n.m., stòl (stùil).

Stormy, adj., stoirmeil, fiadhaich.

Stream, n.m., sruth.

Strike, v., buail.

String, n.f., sreang (sreinge).

Strong, adj., laidir.

Summer, n.m., samhradh.

Sun, n.f., grian (gen., gréine).

Supper, n.f., suipeir.

Sure, adj., cinnteach.

Swan, n.f., eala.

Sweet (in taste), adj., milis.

Sweet (music), adj., binn, ceòlmhor.

Sweetness, n.f., milsead, milseachd.

Swift, adj., luath.

Sword, n.m., claidheamh.

T.

Table, n.m., bòrd.

Tailor, n.m., taillear.

Tall, adj., àrd.

Tell, v., innis (ag innseadh).

Tell (say to), v., abair ri or ris.

Ten, nu. adj., deich.

Than, conj., na.

Thank you, gu 'n robh math agaibh, taing dhuibh.

That, those, dem. pron., sin.

That, rel. pron., a.

That, conj., gu 'n(m).

Their, poss. pron., an (am).

Then, adv., an sin.

There, adv., ann, an sud.

Thirst, n.m., pathadh, tart.

Thirsty, adj., pàiteach.

Thirteen, nu. adj., trì-deug.

Thirty, nu. adj., deich air fhichead.

This, dem. pron., so.

Though, conj., ged (a).

Thousand, adj., and n., mìle ; pl., mìltean.

Thread, n.m., snàth.

Three, nu. adj., trì.

Throw, v., tilg.

Thrush, n.f., smeòrach.

Tidy, sgiobalta, grinn.

Tied, adj., ceangailte.

Time, n.f., ùine, àm.

Tired, adj., sgìth.

To, prep., do, ri, ris.

To-day, adv., an diugh.

To-morrow, adv., am màireach.

To-night, adv., an nochd.

Too, adv. (of deg.), ro.

Too (also), cuideachd.

Took, v., thug.

Top, n.m., barr, mullach.

Tooth, n.f., fiacail (fiacla).

Towards, prep., gu, thun, a dh' ionnsuidh.

Town, n.m., baile.

Tree, n.f., craobh.

Trout, n.m., breac (gen., bric).

Truthful (true), fìor, fìr-inneach.

Tuft, n.m., bad, tom.

Turn, v., till.

Twenty, nu. adj., fichead.

Twig, n.f., geug ; n.m., meangan or meanglan.

Two, nu. adj., dà.

U.

Under, prep., fo.

Until, adv. and prep., gus ; gus a' chrìoch, until the end.

Up, adv. (motion towards), suas, a suas.

Up, adv. (rest in), shuas.

Us, sinn, sinne.

Use, n.m., feum ; cha 'n eil feum ann, there is no use in it (see under "need ").

V.

Vain, adj., faoin, stràiceil.

Very, adv., glé ; very big, glé mhór.

View, n.m., sealladh, fradh-arc.

Village, n.m., baile-beag, baile-duthcha ; baile-duthcha also means, county-town.

Violin, n.f., fiodhull (gen., fidhle).

Visit, v., taghail, rach a chéilidh ; we shall visit, theid sinn a' cheilidh (air).

Voice, n.m., guth (gutha).

W.

Wait, v., fan (a' fantuinn).

Waken, v., dùisg (a' dùsgadh).

Walk, v., coisich (a' cois-
eachd).

Wall, n.m., balla; pl.,
ballachan.

Warm, adj., blàth.

Warm, v., (at a fire), gar
(a' garadh).

Warm, v., (generally), blàth-
aich (a' blàthachadh).

Wash, v., nigh (a' nigh-
eadh).

Watch, n.m., uaireadair.

Water, n.m., uisge.

Way, n.m., rathad.

Way, n.f., slighe.

Wealthy, adj., beartach.

Weasel, n.f., neas.

Wedder, n.m., molt, mult
(gen., muilt).

Week, n.f., seachduin.

Welcome, n.f., fàilte; cuir
fàilte air, give a welcome
to.

Well, adv., gu math.

Well, n.f., tobar (gen.,
tobrach).

Weeping, v.n., a' gul.

Went, v., chaidh.

Wet, adj., fliuch.

What? inter., ciod? dé?

What, rel, pron., na.

When? inter., c' uine?

When, adv., nuair, an uair.

Where? inter., c' àite?

Which, rel., a.

Which (of them)? có aca?

White, adj., geal, bàn.

Who? inter., có?

Whoever, indef. pron., co-
air-bith.

Whose? inter., có leis?

Why? inter., c' arson?

Wife, n.f., bean (see irreg.
declens.).

William, n.m., Uilleam.

Wind, n.f., gaoth.

Window, n.f., uinneag; pl.,
uinneagan.

Wing, n.f., sgiath (sgéithe).

Winter, n.f., geamhradh.

Wise, adj., glic.

With, prep., le, leis.

Woman, n.f., bean; pl.,
mnathan (see irreg.
declen.).

Wood, n.f., coille.

Work, n.f., obair (gen.,
oibre, oibreach).

Wright, n.m., saor.

Wrong, adj., ceàrr, mì-
cheart.

Y.

Year, n.f., bliadhna; pl.,
bliadhnachan; many a
year, iomadh bliadhna.

Yesterday, adv., an dé.

Young, adj., òg.

Young (girl), n.f., òigh.

Young (lad), n.m., òganach.

Your, poss. pron., bhur, ur.

Yourself, poss. pron., thu-
fhéin.

491·63

REID, (Duncan).

Elementary course of Gaelic. 2ⁿᵈ ed.   1921

DATE SENT	DATE OF RETURN	REF. NO.	LIBRARY
		R 850	Hachuli
		241/78	Matica slovenská, ČSSR

REID (DUNCAN)